

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C12N 15/56, 9/42, 15/80, 1/15, C07K 16/40, C12Q 1/68, C11D 3/386, D06M 16/00, D21C 9/00, A23K 1/165</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 97/14804</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 24 April 1997 (24.04.97)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/FI96/00550 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 17 October 1996 (17.10.96)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/005,335                      17 October 1995 (17.10.95)      US 60/007,926                      4 December 1995 (04.12.95)      US 60/020,840                      28 June 1996 (28.06.96)      US  <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> PRIMALCO LTD. [FI/FI]; Valta-Akseli, FIN-05200 Rajamäki (FI).  <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> MIETTINEN-OINONEN, Arja [FI/FI]; Nissnikuntie 1 F 22, FIN-02430 Masala (FI). LONDESBOROUGH, John [FI/FI]; Jääkärintie 9 A 15, FIN-00150 Helsinki (FI). VEHMAANPERÄ, Jari [FI/FI]; Lepsämäntie 359, FIN-01800 Klaukkala (FI). HAAKANA, Heli [FI/FI]; Puistotie 10 A 14, FIN-05200 Rajamäki (FI). MÄNTYLÄ, Arja [FI/FI]; Aino Acktentie 10 A 2, FIN-00400 Helsinki (FI). LANTTO, Raija [FI/FI]; Jokitie 1, FIN-01800 Klaukkala (FI). ELOVAINIO, Minna [FI/FI]; Vanhaistentie 12 A, FIN-00420 Helsinki (FI). JOUTSJOKI, Vesa [FI/FI]; Sturenkatu 7 A 32, FIN-00510 Helsinki (FI). PALOHEIMO, Marja [FI/FI]; Riekkopolku 5, FIN-01450	Vantaa (FI). SUOMINEN, Pirkko [FI/FI]; Kotitorpantie 11 as. 4, FIN-00690 Helsinki (FI).  <b>(74) Agent:</b> KNUTH-LEHTOLA, Sisko; Primalco Ltd., Valta-Akseli, FIN-05200 Rajamäki (FI).  <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
<b>(54) Title:</b> CELLULASES, THE GENES ENCODING THEM AND USES THEREOF		
<b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>Genes encoding cellulases, and a gene encoding a protein that facilitates the action of such cellulases, the cellulases and a protein that facilitates the action of such cellulases, and enzyme preparations containing such proteins are described. The native hosts and the culture medium of said hosts containing said cellulases are also disclosed. These proteins are especially useful in the textile and detergent industry and in pulp and paper industry.</p>		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KZ	Kazakhstan	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	LI	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LK	Sri Lanka	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	US	United States of America
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon			VN	Viet Nam

## CELLULASES, THE GENES ENCODING THEM AND USES THEREOF

***Background of the Invention******Field of the Invention***

5 The present invention is related to genes encoding novel neutral cellulases and compositions containing the novel neutral cellulases. These compositions are especially useful in the textile, detergent and pulp and paper industries.

***Related Art***

Cellulose is a linear polysaccharide of glucose residues connected by  $\beta$ -1,4 linkages. In nature, cellulose is usually associated with lignin together with hemicelluloses such as xylans and glucomannans. The practical use of cellulases  
10 has been hampered by the nature of the known cellulases, which are often mixtures of cellulases having a variety of activities and substrate specificities. For that reason, it is desirable to identify sources from which cellulases having only the desired activities may be obtained.

15 A wide variety of cellulases are known in the art, most of which are acid cellulases. However, some neutral and alkaline cellulases have also been identified. Celluzyme® is a commercially-available cellulase preparation from *Humicola insolens* (Novo Nordisk, A/S). GB 2,075,028 and EP 406,314 describe the use of a *Humicola insolens* cellulase as an enzymatic additive in a wash  
20 detergent to reduce the harshness (stiffness) of cotton-containing fabrics. The cloning of a cellulase containing endoglucanase activity from *Humicola insolens* is described in WO 93/11249 and EP 531,372. EP 510,091 describes a cellulase from *Bacillus* spp. NCIMB 40250 that is useful in detergent compositions. EP 220,016 describes cellulases that are useful as clarification agents for colored

fabrics. WO 94/07998 describes modified cellulases that possess an improved alkaline activity. WO 95/02675 describes detergent compositions that contain two different cellulases: a first cellulase that is catalytically amenable to particulate soil removal, and a second cellulase that is catalytically amenable to color clarification. WO 92/18599 describes a detergent preparation that contains both a cellulase and a protease. Cellulases have also been used industrially as an aid for the removal of printing paste thickener and excess dye after textile printing (EP 576,526).

EP 383 828 describes granular detergent compositions, which contain surface-active agent, a fabric-softening clay material, and cellulase granulates containing calcium carbonate. US 5,433,750 describes detergent compositions containing a surface active agent, a builder system, a softening clay, a clay flocculating agent and a high activity cellulase, preferably *Humicola insolens* cellulase. US 5,520,838 describes granular detergent compositions, comprising surface-active agent, a builder and a cellulase, preferably a *Humicola insolens* cellulase, said compositions being in a compact form, having a relatively high density and containing a low amount of inorganic filler salt.

Cellulase enzymes are used in a wide variety of industries in addition to the textile industry. For example, cellulases are used industrially for the deinking of newspapers and magazines (EP 521,999), for improving the drainage of pulp (WO 91/14822, WO 91/17243), and as a treatment for animal feed.

The unique properties of each cellulase make some more suitable for certain purposes than others. While the enzymes differ in a number of ways, one of the most important difference is pH optimum. Neutral cellulases have useful cellulase activity in the pH range 6-8, alkaline cellulases have useful cellulase activity in the pH range 7.5-10. Acid cellulases are active in the range of pH 4.5-6, but have little cellulase activity at higher pH values.

Neutral and acid cellulases are especially useful in the textile industry Klahorst, S. *et al.*, *Textile Chemist and Colorist* 26:13-18, 1994; Nilsson, T.E., Aachen Textile Conference, *DWI Reports* 114:85-88 (1995); Videbæk, T. *et al.*, *ITB Dyeing/Printing/Finishing*, January 1994, pp. 25-29; Klahorst, S. *et al.*,

*AATCC Int. Conf. & Exhibit*, October 4-7, 1992, p. 243, Atlanta, GA; Kochavi, D. *et al.*, *Am. Dyestuff Reporter*, September 1990, pp. 26-28; Tyndall, R. Michael, *Textile Chemist and Colorist* 24:23 (1992); Lange, N.K., in *Proc. Second TRICEL Symp. on Trichoderma reesei Cellulases and Other Hydrolases*, Espoo, Finland, 1993, ed. P. Suominen *et al.*, Foundation for Biotechnical and Industrial Fermentation Research vol. 8, 1993, pp. 263-272. When used to treat fabric, cellulases attack the chains of cellulose molecules that form the cotton fibers, thereby affecting the characteristics of the fabric.

Traditionally, in "stonewashing," pumice stones have been used to change the characteristics of the fabric. Gradually, cellulases are replacing pumice stones, which also give the fabric its desired final look but can cause damage to the machines, garments and sewage processing equipment. US 4,832,864, US 4,912,056, US 5,006,126, US 5,122,159, US 5,213,581 and EP 307,564 disclose the use of cellulases in biostoning.

Cellulases are especially useful for stonewashing denim dyed with indigo as the dye mostly stays on the surface of the yarn and does not penetrate the fibers well. When used to treat cotton fabric, neutral cellulases generally require a longer wash time than do the acid cellulases. However, available neutral cellulases are less aggressive (active) against cotton than acid cellulases, and are reported not to compromise the strength of the fabric as readily as acid cellulases. Neutral cellulases have a broader pH profile and thus the pH increase that occurs during biostoning has little effect on the activity of the neutral enzyme.

The use of acid cellulases is hampered by their tendency to promote backstaining and a weakening of fabrics. In addition, the pH must be adjusted to to a range suitable for the function of the acid cellulases. Consequently, there is a clear demand for neutral cellulase enzyme preparations that do not cause backstaining or weakening of fabrics.

While it has become popular to use cellulases in the textile industry, simply changing the cellulase mixture that is used may produce a different finish. These problems have focused increasing attention on the search for reproducible

mixtures of cellulases with desired properties. Thus there is a clear demand especially in the textile and detergent industry for novel cellulases active at neutral and alkaline pH values, not compromising the strength of fabrics, with good cleaning and/or fabric care and harshness reducing properties.

## 5 *Summary of the Invention*

Recognizing the importance of identifying enzymes useful in textile biofinishing and biostoning and in detergent applications, the inventors have screened fungal species for neutral and alkaline cellulases with enzymatic characteristics that would be useful in such technologies.

10 These studies have resulted in novel cellulases originating from the genera *Myceliophthora*, *Myriococcum*, *Melanocarpus*, *Sporotrichum* and *Chaetomium*.

The invention is further directed to the spent culture medium or enzyme preparations prepared from the native hosts producing such novel cellulases.

15 The invention is further directed to the use of such culture medium or the use of such enzyme preparations in the textile and detergent industry and in the pulp and paper industries.

These studies have further resulted in the identification of three novel cellulases that are especially useful in the textile and detergent industry. Purified preparations from *Melanocarpus* sp. or *Myriococcum* sp. have revealed a 20 kDa  
20 cellulase with endoglucanase activity (designated herein as "20K-cellulase"), a 50 kDa cellulase ("50K-cellulase"), and a second 50 kDa cellulase ("50K-cellulase B"). A novel gene product with high homology to the cellulase family, herein called "protein-with-CBD" (where CBD means "cellulose binding domain") was also discovered.

25 It is an object of the invention to provide enzyme preparations that contain one or more of the novel cellulases of the invention, especially the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD.

It is a further object of this invention to provide a method for using such preparations for the finishing of textiles, especially the biostoning of denim, for

the use said preparations in detergent compositions, and especially methods that use the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD.

The invention is also directed to other neutral and/or alkaline cellulases  
5 having one or more of the amino acid sequences as described herein.

The invention is further directed to the genes encoding the 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and the protein-with-CBD.

The invention is further directed to novel expression vectors comprising such genes and to novel hosts transformed with the vectors, especially hosts that  
10 are capable of high levels of expression of the proteins encoded by such genes.

The invention is further directed to the spent culture medium of such transformed hosts, the culture medium containing the novel 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD, or enzyme compositions (enzyme preparations) containing one or more of these proteins that  
15 have been prepared from such culture media.

The invention is further directed to the use of such culture medium or the use of such enzyme preparations in the textile and detergent industry and in the pulp and paper industries.

### ***Brief Description of the Figures***

20 Figure 1 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 1A) and temperature (Figure 1B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4179, CBS 689.95

Figure 2 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 2A) and temperature (Figure 2B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4124, CBS 687.95.

Figure 3 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 3A) and temperature (Figure 3B)  
25 dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4237, CBS 685.95.

Figure 4 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 4A) and temperature (Figure 4B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4265, CBS 730.95.

Figure 5 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 5A) and temperature (Figure 5B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4125, CBS 688.95.

Figure 6 (A and B) show the wash effect and backstaining (Figure 6A) and blueness (Figure 6B) with the neutral cellulases.

Figure 7 (A and B) show the wash effect and backstaining (Figure 7A) and blueness (Figure 7B) with Ecostone L with gradually increasing enzyme dosages. 1X corresponds the enzyme dosage of the neutral cellulases in Figures 6A and 6B.

Figure 8 shows the purification of 20K-cellulase from Peak II by chromatography on SP-Sepharose™. A sample containing 11.7 g of protein and 576,000 ECU was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column, which was developed as described in Example 9. Fractions of 15 ml were collected. Endoglucanase activities in the peak at fractions 148 - 161 are underestimated because crystallization occurred before the enzyme could be sufficiently diluted for assay. Crystalline material from these fractions contained 486,000 ECU.

Figure 9 (A and B) show SDS-PAGE analysis of the 20K-cellulase. The molecular masses of the standards are shown in kDa.

A Partially crystalline material precipitated from the active S-Sepharose™ fractions (lane 1).

B Fractions from chromatography of the partially crystalline material on G50 Sephadex. Fractions shown in lanes 19 and 25 contained no endoglucanase activity. For the other fractions, the amounts of activity (in ECU) applied to the gel was as follows: fraction 27, 0.4; 29, 2.4 (as 3.0 µg of protein); 30, 2.1; 31, 1.9; 33, 0.46; and 35, 1.1.

Figure 10 shows the separation of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B from Peak III/IV by chromatography on SP-Sepharose™. A sample containing 200 mg of protein and 14,800 ECU was applied to the 2.5 x 11 cm column, which was developed as described in Example 9. Fractions of 6.8 ml were collected. A minor amount of 50K-cellulase eluted before the NaCl gradient, whereas most of the 50K-cellulase eluted at about 50 mM NaCl. 50K-cellulase B was found in the major protein peak at about 80 mM NaCl.

Figure 11 shows an SDS-PAGE analysis of purified 50K-cellulase (11A) and 50K-cellulase B (11B). Lane numbers indicate the fractions (3.3 ml) eluted



from Phenyl-Sepharose. For fractions 36-41, 2.5  $\mu$ l of each fraction was applied to the gel. For the other fractions, 2  $\mu$ l was applied. The 50K-cellulase peak was found in fractions 37-38 (11A) (containing 780 and 880 ECU/ml, respectively). The 50K-cellulase B peak was in fractions 30 and 31 (11B), which contained negligible activity (less than 4 ECU/ml).

Figure 12 shows the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at pH 7.0 and a reaction time of 60 min.

Figure 13 shows the pH dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at 50°C (♦) and 70°C (□).

Figure 14 shows a Western analysis using 20K-cellulase antiserum as a probe. Lanes 1, 2 and 3 contain 25  $\mu$ g of protein from the DEAE-Sepharose peaks I, III and IV, respectively. Lanes 4 and 5 contain 2.0 and 0.2  $\mu$ g of pure 50K-cellulase and lane 6 contains 0.6  $\mu$ g of pure 50K-cellulase B. Lanes 7 and 8 contain about 25  $\mu$ g protein from the whole growth medium of ALKO4237 and ALKO4124, respectively.

Figure 15 shows the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 20K-cellulase at pH 7 (10 min reaction times).

Figures 16 (A and B) show the pH-dependence of the endoglucanase activity of the 20K-cellulase for the reaction time of (a) 10 minutes or (b) 60 minutes.

Figure 17 shows amino acid sequence data derived from sequencing the 20K-cellulase described in the exemplary material herein. Sequence 429 is from the N terminus of the protein and the other sequences are from internal tryptic peptides.

Figure 18 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1221, pALK1222 and pALK1223, which carry the 20K-cellulase gene.

Figure 19 shows the DNA sequence of the 20K-cellulase gene. The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 20 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1233, pALK1234, pALK1226 and pALK1227, which carry the 50K-cellulase gene.

Figure 21 (A and B) show the DNA sequence of the 50K-cellulase gene.

- 5 The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 22 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1229 and pALK1236, which carry the 50K-cellulase B gene.

Figure 23 (A and B) show the DNA sequence of the 50K-cellulase B gene

- 10 . The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 24 shows the plasmid map of pTTc01.

Figure 25 shows the plasmid map of pMS2.

Figure 26 shows the restriction map of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmid pALK1230, which carries DNA encoding the protein-with-CBD. The sequence presented in Figure 27 is marked with an arrow in Figure 26.

- 15

Figure 27 shows the DNA sequence of the the protein-with-CBD cellulase gene in pALK1230.

Figure 28 shows the plasmid map of pALK1231.

Figure 29 shows the plasmid map of pALK1235.

- 20 Figure 30 shows a Western analysis using 20K-cellulase antiserum as a probe. Lanes 1 and 2 contain about 10 µg protein from the whole growth medium of transformants ALKO3620/pALK1235/49 and ALKO3620/pALK1235/40. Lane 3 contains about 10 µg protein from the whole growth medium of ALKO3620. Lanes 4 and 5 contain about 10 µg protein from the whole growth medium of transformants ALKO3620/pALK1231/16 and ALKO3620/pALK1231/14. Lane 6 contains 100 ng of pure 20K-cellulase.
- 25

Figure 31 shows the plasmid map of pALK1238.

Figure 32 shows the plasmid map of pALK1240.

### Deposits

ALKO4179, *Myceliophthora thermophila* was deposited as CBS 689.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

- 5           ALKO4124, *Myriococcum* sp. was deposited as CBS 687.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

- ALKO4237, *Melanocarpus albomyces* (= *Myriococcum albomyces* = *Thielavia albomyces*; Guarro *et al.*, 1996, *Mycol. Res.* 100(1):75.) was deposited  
10 as CBS 685.95 on October 11, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

          ALKO4125, *Sporotrichum thermophile* was deposited as CBS 688.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

- 15           ALKO4265, *Chaetomium thermophilum* La Touche was deposited as CBS 730.95 on November 8, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

- Plasmid pALK1221 was deposited as DSM 11024 on June 21, 1996 and  $\lambda$ 4237/5.1 was deposited as DSM 11012 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche  
20 Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. Both contain the 20K-cellulase gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

- Plasmid pALK1227 was deposited as DSM 11025 on June 21, 1996 and  $\lambda$ 4237/35 was deposited as DSM 11014 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche  
25 Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. Both contain the 50K-cellulase gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

- Plasmid pALK1229 was deposited as DSM 11026 on June 21, 1996 and  $\lambda$ 4237/3 was deposited as DSM 11011 on June 21, 1996, and  $\lambda$ 4237/18 was  
30 deposited as DSM 11013 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche Sammlung von

Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. pALK1229 contains DNA coding for the 50K-cellulase B,  $\lambda$ 4237/3 and  $\lambda$ 4237/18 contain the 50K-cellulase B gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

- 5           Plasmid pALK1230 was deposited as DSM 11027 on June 21, 1996 at the Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. pALK1230 contains the protein-with-CBD gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

### ***Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments***

- 10           In the description that follows, a number of terms used in textile industry technology are extensively utilized. In order to provide a clear and consistent understanding of the specification and claims, including the scope to be given such terms, the following definitions are provided.

- Biostoning.** "Biostoning" of fabric or garment means the use of enzymes  
15   in place of, or in addition to, the use of pumice stones for the treatment of fabric or garment, especially denim.

- Biofinishing.** "Biofinishing" refers to the use of enzymes in a controlled hydrolysis of cellulosic fibers in order to modify the fabric or yarn surface in a manner that prevents permanently pilling, improves fabric handle like softness  
20   and smoothness, clears the surface structure by reducing fuzzing, which results in clarification of colours, improves the drapability of the fabric, improves moisture absorbability and which may improve also the dyeability.

**Backstaining.** Released dye has a tendency to redeposit on the surface of the fabric fibers. This effect is termed "backstaining."

- 25           **Detergent.** By "detergent" is meant a cleansing agent that can contain surface active agents (anionic, non-ionic, cationic and ampholytic surfactants), builders and other optional ingredients such as antiredeposition and soil suspension agents, optical brighteners, bleaching agents, dyes and pigments and hydrolases. Suitable listing of the contents of detergents is given in U.S. Patent

No. 5,433,750, a suitable list of surfactants is given in U.S. Patent No. 3,664,961.

**Enzyme preparation.** By "enzyme preparation" is meant a composition containing enzymes. Preferably, the enzymes have been extracted from (either partially or completely purified from) a microbe or the medium used to grow such microbe. "Extracted from" means that the desired enzymes are separated from the cellular mass. This can be performed by any method that achieves this goal, including breaking cells and also simply removing the culture medium from spent cells. Therefore, the term "enzyme preparation" includes compositions containing medium previously used to culture a desired microbe(s) and any enzymes that have been released from the microbial cells into such medium during the culture or downstream processing steps.

By a host that is "*substantially incapable*" of synthesizing one or more enzymes is meant a host in which the activity of one or more of the listed enzymes is depressed, deficient, or absent when compared to the wild-type.

By an amino acid sequence that is an "*equivalent*" of a specific amino acid sequence is meant an amino acid sequence that is not identical to the specific amino acid sequence, but rather contains at least some amino acid changes (deletions, substitutions, inversions, insertions, etc) that do not essentially affect the biological activity of the protein as compared to a similar activity of the specific amino acid sequence, when used for a desired purpose. The biological activity of a cellulase, is its catalytic activity, and/or its ability to bind to cellulosic material. The biological activity of the 50K-cellulase B further includes its ability to act synergistically with the cellulases. Preferably, an "equivalent" amino acid sequence contains at least 80%-99% identity at the amino acid level to the specific amino acid sequence, most preferably at least 90% and in an especially highly preferable embodiment, at least 95% identity, at the amino acid level.

**Cloning vehicle.** A cloning vehicle is a plasmid or phage DNA or other DNA sequence (such as a linear DNA) that provides an appropriate nucleic acid carrier environment for the transfer of a gene of interest into a host cell. The cloning vehicles of the invention may be designed to replicate autonomously in

prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts. In fungal hosts such as *Trichoderma*, the cloning vehicles generally do not autonomously replicate and instead, merely provide a vehicle for the transport of the gene of interest into the *Trichoderma* host for subsequent insertion into the *Trichoderma* genome. The cloning  
5 vehicle may be further characterized by one or a small number of endonuclease recognition sites at which such DNA sequences may be cut in a determinable fashion without loss of an essential biological function of the vehicle, and into which DNA may be spliced in order to bring about replication and cloning of such DNA. The cloning vehicle may further contain a marker suitable for use  
10 in the identification of cells transformed with the cloning vehicle. Markers, for example, are antibiotic resistance. Alternatively, such markers may be provided on a cloning vehicle which is separate from that supplying the gene of interest. The word "vector" is sometimes used for "cloning vehicle."

**Expression vehicle.** An expression vehicle is a cloning vehicle or  
15 vector similar to a cloning vehicle but which is capable of expressing a gene of interest, after transformation into a desired host. When a fungal host is used, the gene of interest is preferably provided to a fungal host as part of a cloning or expression vehicle that integrates into the fungal chromosome, or allows the gene of interest to integrate into the host chromosome. Sequences that are part  
20 of the cloning vehicle or expression vehicle may also be integrated with the gene of interest during the integration process. In *T. reesei*, sites of integration to which the gene of interest can be directed include the *cbh* and/or the *egl* loci. Most preferably, the gene of interest is directed to replace one or more genes encoding undesirable characteristics.

25 The gene of interest is also preferably placed under the control of (i.e., operably linked to) certain control sequences such as promoter sequences provided by the vector (which integrate with the gene of interest). Alternatively, the control sequences can be those at the insertion site.

The expression control sequences of an expression vector will vary  
30 depending on whether the vector is designed to express a certain gene in a prokaryotic or in a eukaryotic host (for example, a shuttle vector may provide

a gene for selection in bacterial hosts). Expression control sequences can contain transcriptional regulatory elements such as, promoters, enhancer elements, and transcriptional termination sequences, and/or translational regulatory elements, such as, for example, translational initiation and termination sites.

According to the invention, there are provided neutral and alkaline cellulases, and methods for producing such useful neutral and alkaline cellulases, that are desirable for the treatment of textile materials.

The native hosts that produce the proteins of the invention are:

- 1) ALKO4179, *Myceliophthora thermophila*; deposited as CBS 689.95 at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.
- 2) ALKO4124, *Myriococcum* sp.; deposited as CBS 687.95;
- 3) ALKO4237, *Melanocarpus albomyces*, deposited as CBS 685.95;
- 4) ALKO4125, *Sporotrichum thermophila*, deposited as CBS 688.95; and
- 5) ALKO4265, *Chaetomium thermophilum* La Touche, deposited as CBS 730.95

One specific preferred embodiment of the invention is the spent culture medium of the native hosts or enzyme preparations prepared from the culture medium.

In specific preferred embodiments of the invention, the purified 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and/or protein-with-CBD is provided. These proteins can be obtained for example from *Melanocarpus* sp. or *Myriococcum* sp. as described herein, and especially in Example 9.

Amino acid sequence data have been generated from the cellulases described herein. Accordingly, the invention is also directed to neutral or alkaline cellulases containing one or more of the amino acid sequences shown herein. Thus, the invention is intended to be directed to any neutral or alkaline cellulase that is a functional equivalent of the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or protein-with-CBD and having one or more of the amino acid sequences described herein, or substantially the same sequence. Such neutral or

alkaline cellulases can be derived from other strains of the same species or from divergent organisms.

In further preferred embodiments, the 20K-cellulase is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures (e.g., DEAE-Sepharose Pools I, III, or IV in Table VIII herein). In still further embodiments, other proteins in the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

In further preferred embodiments, the 50K-cellulase is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures. In still further embodiments, other proteins in the ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

In further preferred embodiments, the 50K-cellulase B is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures. In still further embodiments, other proteins in the ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

As described herein, ALKO 4265, *Chaetomium thermophilum* La Touche, deposited as CBS 730.95, is used herein as an example of a neutral cellulase that is not preferred in biostoning method of the invention because it causes backstaining. However, there is evidence that it is useful in other applications (e.g. in detergents).

The process for genetically engineering the hosts of the invention is facilitated through the cloning of genetic sequences that encode the desired protein and through the expression of such genetic sequences. As used herein the term "genetic sequences" is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule (preferably DNA). Genetic sequences that encode the desired protein are derived from a variety of sources. These sources include genomic DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA and combinations thereof. Vector systems may be used to produce hosts for the production of the enzyme preparations of the invention. Such vector construction (a) may further provide a separate vector construction (b) which encodes at least one desired gene to be integrated to the genome of



the host and (c) a selectable marker coupled to (a) or (b). Alternatively, a separate vector may be used for the marker.

A nucleic acid molecule, such as DNA, is said to be "capable of expressing" a polypeptide if it contains expression control sequences which contain transcriptional regulatory information and such sequences are "operably linked" to the nucleotide sequence which encodes the polypeptide.

An operable linkage is a linkage in which a sequence is connected to a regulatory sequence (or sequences) in such a way as to place expression of the sequence under the influence or control of the regulatory sequence. Two DNA sequences (such as a protein encoding sequence and a promoter region sequence linked to the 5' end of the encoding sequence) are said to be operably linked if induction of promoter function results in the transcription of the protein encoding sequence mRNA and if the nature of the linkage between the two DNA sequences does not (1) result in the introduction of a frame-shift mutation, (2) interfere with the ability of the expression regulatory sequences to direct the expression of the mRNA, antisense RNA, or protein, or (3) interfere with the ability of the template to be transcribed by the promoter region sequence. Thus, a promoter region would be operably linked to a DNA sequence if the promoter were capable of effecting transcription of that DNA sequence.

The precise nature of the regulatory regions needed for gene expression may vary between species or cell types, but shall in general include, as necessary, 5' non-transcribing and 5' non-translating (non-coding) sequences involved with initiation of transcription and translation respectively. Expression of the protein in the transformed hosts requires the use of regulatory regions functional in such hosts. A wide variety of transcriptional and translational regulatory sequences can be employed. In eukaryotes, where transcription is not linked to translation, such control regions may or may not provide an initiator methionine (AUG) codon, depending on whether the cloned sequence contains such a methionine. Such regions will, in general, include a promoter region sufficient to direct the initiation of RNA synthesis in the host cell.

As is widely known, translation of eukaryotic mRNA is initiated at the codon which encodes the first methionine. For this reason, it is preferable to ensure that the linkage between a eukaryotic promoter and a DNA sequence which encodes the protein, or a functional derivative thereof, does not contain  
5 any intervening codons which are capable of encoding a methionine. The presence of such codons results either in a formation of a fusion protein (if the AUG codon is in the same reading frame as the protein encoding DNA sequence) or a frame-shift mutation (if the AUG codon is not in the same reading frame as the protein encoding sequence).

10 In a preferred embodiment, a desired protein is secreted into the surrounding medium due to the presence of a secretion signal sequence. If a desired protein does not possess its own signal sequence, or if such signal sequence does not function well in the host, then the protein's coding sequence may be operably linked to a signal sequence homologous or heterologous to the  
15 host. The desired coding sequence may be linked to any signal sequence which will allow secretion of the protein from the host. Such signal sequences may be designed with or without specific protease sites such that the signal peptide sequence is amenable to subsequent removal. Alternatively, a host that leaks the protein into the medium may be used, for example a host with a mutation in its  
20 membrane.

If desired, the non-transcribed and/or non-translated regions 3' to the sequence coding for a protein can be obtained by the above-described cloning methods. The 3'-non-transcribed region may be retained for its transcriptional termination regulatory sequence elements; the 3-non-translated region may be  
25 retained for its translational termination regulatory sequence elements, or for those elements which direct polyadenylation in eukaryotic cells.

The vectors of the invention may further comprise other operably linked regulatory elements such as enhancer sequences.

30 In a preferred embodiment, genetically stable transformants are constructed whereby a desired protein's DNA is integrated into the host chromosome. The coding sequence for the desired protein may be from any

source. Such integration may occur *de novo* within the cell or, in a most preferred embodiment, be assisted by transformation with a vector which functionally inserts itself into the host chromosome, for example, DNA elements which promote integration of DNA sequences in chromosomes.

5           Cells that have stably integrated the introduced DNA into their chromosomes are selected by also introducing one or more markers which allow for selection of host cells which contain the expression vector in the chromosome, for example the marker may provide biocide resistance, e.g., resistance to antibiotics, or heavy metals, such as copper, or the like. The  
10          selectable marker gene can either be directly linked to the DNA gene sequences to be expressed, or introduced into the same cell by co-transformation.

            Factors of importance in selecting a particular plasmid or viral vector include: the ease with which recipient cells that contain the vector may be recognized and selected from those recipient cells which do not contain the  
15          vector; the number of copies of the vector which are desired in a particular host; and whether it is desirable to be able to "shuttle" the vector between host cells of different species.

            Once the vector or DNA sequence containing the construct(s) is prepared for expression, the DNA construct(s) is introduced into an appropriate  
20          host cell by any of a variety of suitable means, including transformation as described above. After the introduction of the vector, recipient cells are grown in a selective medium, which selects for the growth of transformed cells. Expression of the cloned gene sequence(s) results in the production of the desired protein, or in the production of a fragment of this protein. This  
25          expression can take place in a continuous manner in the transformed cells, or in a controlled manner.

            Accordingly, the protein encoding sequences described herein may be operably linked to any desired vector and transformed into a selected host, so as to provide for expression of such proteins in that host.

30          The subject matter of the invention are also nucleic acid molecules coding for proteins having the biological activity of a cellulase and that

hybridize to any of the nucleic acid molecules described above or which are defined in the following:

A nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide having the enzymatic activity of a cellulase, selected from the group consisting of:

- 5           (a)    nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;
- (b)    nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;
- (c)    nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the  
10           nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;
- (d)    nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;
- (e)    nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in  
15           DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;
- (f)    nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;
- (g)    nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the  
20           DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;
- (h)    nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;
- 25           (i)    nucleic acid molecules hybridizing to a molecule of any one of (a), (c), (e) or (g); and
- (j)    nucleic acid molecules the coding sequence of which differs from the coding sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of (a) to (i) due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.
- 30           (k)    nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide having

cellulase activity and having an amino acid sequence which shows at least 80 % identity to a sequence as depicted in Figure 19, 21, 23 or 27.

The term "hybridization" in this context means hybridization under  
5 conventional hybridization conditions, preferably under stringent conditions  
such as described by, e.g. Sambrook *et al.* (1989, *Molecular Cloning, A  
Laboratory Manual* 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold  
Spring Harbor, NY). These nucleic acid molecules that hybridize to the nucleic  
acid molecules according to the present invention in principle can be derived  
10 from any organism possessing such nucleic acid molecules. Preferably, they are  
derived from fungi, namely from those of the genera *Melanocarpus*,  
*Myriococcum*, *Sporotrichum*, *Myceliophthora* and *Chaetomium*. Nucleic acid  
molecules hybridizing to the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can  
be isolated, e.g., from genomic libraries or cDNA libraries of various  
15 organisms, namely fungi.

Such nucleic acid molecules can be identified and isolated by using the  
nucleic acid molecules of the present invention or fragments of these molecules  
or the reverse complements of these molecules, e.g. by hybridization according  
to standard techniques (see Sambrook *et al.* (1989)).

20 As hybridization probe, e.g. nucleic acid molecules can be used that  
have exactly or substantially the same nucleotide sequence indicated in the  
Figures or fragments of said sequence. The fragments used as hybridization  
probes can also be synthetic fragments obtained by conventional synthesis  
techniques and the sequence of which is substantially identical to that of the  
25 nucleic acid molecules according to the invention. Once genes hybridizing to  
the nucleic acid molecules of the invention have been identified and isolated it  
is necessary to determine the sequence and to analyze the properties of the  
proteins coded for by said sequence.

The term "hybridizing DNA molecule" includes fragments, derivatives  
30 and allelic variants of the above-described nucleic acid molecules that code for  
the above-described protein or a biologically active fragment thereof.

Fragments are understood to be parts of nucleic acid molecules long enough to code for the described protein or a biologically active fragment thereof. The term "derivative" means in this context that the nucleotide sequences of these molecules differ from the sequences of the above-described nucleic acid molecules in one or more positions and are highly homologous to said sequence. Homology is understood to refer to a sequence identity of at least 40%, particularly an identity of at least 60%, preferably more than 80% and still more preferably more than 90%. The deviations from the nucleic acid molecules described above can be the result of deletion, substitution, insertion, addition or combination.

Homology furthermore means that the respective nucleotide sequences or encoded proteins are functionally and/or structurally equivalent. The nucleic acid molecules that are homologous to the nucleic acid molecules described above and that are derivatives of said nucleic acid molecules are regularly variations of said molecules which represent modifications having the same biological function. They may be naturally occurring variations, such as sequences of other organisms or mutations. These mutations may occur naturally or may be achieved by specific mutagenesis. Furthermore, these variations may be synthetically produced sequences. The allelic variants may be naturally occurring variants as well as synthetically produced or genetically engineered variants.

The proteins encoded by the various variants of the nucleic acid molecules of the invention share specific common characteristics, such as enzymatic activity, molecular weight, immunological reactivity, conformation, etc., as well as physical properties, such as electrophoretic mobility, chromatographic behaviour, sedimentation coefficients, solubility, spectroscopic properties, stability, pH optimum, temperature optimum, etc. Enzymatic activity of the cellulase can be detected e.g. as described on page 11 and in Examples 1 and 25.

The present invention furthermore relates to nucleic acid molecules the sequences of which differ from the sequences of the above-identified molecules

due to degeneracy of the genetic code, and which code for a protein having the biological activity of a cellulase.

The nucleic acid molecules of the invention are preferably RNA or DNA molecules, most preferably genomic DNA or cDNA.

5       The present invention also relates to antibodies which specifically recognize one of the above-described proteins according to the invention as well as to antibody fragments which have this property. These antibodies may be monoclonal or polyclonal. Methods for their production are well known in the art and are described in detail, for example, in Harlow and Lane "*Antibodies,*  
10   *A Laboratory Manual*", CSH Press, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory (1988).

Furthermore, the present invention relates to oligonucleotides which specifically hybridize with a nucleic acid molecule according to the invention or with the complementary strand of such a nucleic acid molecule. In this respect the term "specifically hybridize" means that such an oligonucleotide  
15   hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions specifically to a nucleic acid molecule of the invention and does not show under such conditions cross-hybridization with sequences coding for other polypeptides. Preferably such oligonucleotides have a length of at least 10 nucleotides, more preferably of at least 15 nucleotides and most preferably of at least 30 nucleotides. They are  
20   preferably no longer than 100 nucleotides, more preferably no longer than 80 nucleotides and most preferably no longer than 60 nucleotides. In order to ensure that they specifically hybridize to a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention such oligonucleotides show over their total length an identity of at least 80%, preferably of at least 95% and most preferably of at least 99% with  
25   a corresponding nucleotide sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention. These oligonucleotides may be used, e.g., as probes for screening for sequences encoding cellulases in genomic or cDNA libraries or as PCR primers.

The protein encoding sequences described herein may be fused in frame  
30   to other sequences so as to construct DNA encoding a fusion protein. For

example, a recombinant vector encoding a 50K-cellulase, a 20K-cellulase, a 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD gene can be prepared as above, except that the protein encoding sequence is fused with the sequence of a *T. reesei* cellulase, hemicellulase or mannanase, or at least one functional domain of such  
5 cellulase, hemicellulase, or mannanase as described in US 5,298,405, WO 93/24622 and in GenBank submission L25310, each incorporated herein by reference. Especially, the cellulase, hemicellulase, or mannanase is selected from the group consisting of CBHI, CBHII, EGI, EGII, XYLI, XYLII and MANI, or a domain thereof, such as the secretion signal or the core sequence.  
10 Mannanase has the same domain structure as that of the cellulases: a core domain, containing the active site, a hinge domain containing a serine-threonine rich region, and a tail, containing the binding domain.

Fusion peptides can be constructed that contain a mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase core domain or the core and the  
15 hinge domains from the same, fused to the desired protein encoding sequence of the invention. The result is a protein that contains mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase core or core and hinge regions, and a 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence. The fusion protein contains both the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase  
20 or endoglucanase or xylanase, and the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD activities of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct.

Fusion proteins can also be constructed such that the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase tail or a desired fragment  
25 thereof, is included, placed before the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence, especially so as to allow use of a nonspecific protease site in the tail as a protease site for the recovery of the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence from the expressed fusion protein. Alternatively, fusion proteins can  
30 be constructed that provide for a protease site in a linker that is placed before the



50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence, with or without tail sequences.

New properties for the 20K- and 50K-cellulases and for the 50K-cellulase B can be created by fusing domains, such as a cellulose binding domain (CBD), preferably with its linker, to the proteins of the invention. Preferably, such  
5 CBD's and linkers are the corresponding CBD and linker domains of a *Trichoderma* cellulase, mannanase or of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* protein-with-CBD.

The invention provides methods for producing enzyme preparations that  
10 are partially or completely deficient in an undesirable cellulolytic activity (that is, in the ability to degrade cellulose) and enriched in the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD protein, as desired for the textile or detergent industry or for pulp and paper processing. By "deficient in cellulolytic activity" is meant a reduced, lowered, or repressed capacity to  
15 degrade cellulose to smaller oligosaccharides. Such cellulolytic activity deficient preparations, and the making of same by recombinant DNA methods, are described in US 5,298,405, incorporated herein by reference. Preferably, the preparation is deficient in EG activities, and/or CBHI activity.

As described herein, the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B  
20 or the protein-with-CBD may be provided directly by the hosts of the invention. Alternatively, spent medium from the growth of the hosts, or purified 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD therefrom, can be used. Further, if desired activities are present in more than one recombinant host, such preparations may be isolated from the appropriate  
25 hosts and combined prior to use in the method of the invention.

To obtain the enzyme preparations of the invention, the native or recombinant hosts described above having the desired properties (that is, hosts capable of expressing economically feasible quantities of the desired 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or protein-with-CBD, and optionally,  
30 those that are substantially incapable of expressing one or more other, undesired cellulase enzymes) are cultivated under suitable conditions, the desired enzymes

are secreted from the hosts into the culture medium, and the enzyme preparation is recovered from said culture medium by methods known in the art.

The enzyme preparations of the invention can be produced by cultivating the recombinant hosts or native strains in a fermentor on a suitable growth medium (such as, for example, shown in Example 1 or in Example 30).

The enzyme preparation can be the culture medium with or without the native or transformed host cells, or is recovered from the same by the application of methods well known in the art. However, because the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase or 50K-cellulase B are secreted into the culture media and display activity in the ambient conditions of the cellulolytic liquor, it is an advantage of the invention that the enzyme preparations of the invention may be utilized directly from the culture medium with no further purification. If desired, such preparations may be lyophilized or the enzymatic activity otherwise concentrated and/or stabilized for storage. The enzyme preparations of the invention are very economical to provide and use because (1) the enzymes may be used in a crude form; isolation of a specific enzyme from the culture medium is unnecessary and (2) because the enzymes are secreted into the culture medium, only the culture medium need be recovered to obtain the desired enzyme preparation; there is no need to extract an enzyme from the hosts. Preferably the host for such production is *Trichoderma*, and especially *T. reesei*.

The enzyme preparations of the invention may be provided as a liquid or as a solid, for example, in a dried powder or granular or liquid form, especially nondusting granules, or a stabilized liquid, or the enzyme preparation may be otherwise concentrated or stabilized for storage or use. It is envisioned that enzyme preparations containing one or more of the neutral cellulases of the invention can be further enriched or made partially or completely deficient in specific enzymatic activities, so as to satisfy the requirements of a specific utility in various applications e.g. in the textile industry. A mixture of enzyme activities secreted by a host and especially a fungus, can be chosen to be advantageous in a particular industrial application, for example biostoning.

The enzyme preparations of the invention can be adjusted to satisfy the requirements of specific needs in various applications in the textile, detergent or the pulp and paper industry.

5 Blends may be prepared with other macromolecules that are not all secreted from the same host (for example, other enzymes such as endoglucanases, proteases, lipases, peroxidases, oxidases or amylases) or chemicals that may enhance the performance, stability, or buffering of the desired enzyme preparation. Non-dusting granules may be coated. Liquid enzyme preparations can be stabilized by adding a polyol such as propylene glycol, a sugar or sugar  
10 alcohol, lactic acid or boric acid, according to established methods. Liquid detergents generally contain up to 90% water and 0-20% organic solvent. Protected forms of the enzymes of the invention may be prepared as described in EP 238,216.

The enzyme preparations of the invention can contain a surfactant which  
15 can be anionic, non-ionic, cationic, amphoteric or a mixture of these types, especially when used as a detergent composition,. Useful detergent compositions are described e.g. in WO 94/07998, U.S. Patent No. 5,443,750 and U.S. Patent No. 3,664,961.

If required, a desired enzyme may be further purified in accordance with  
20 conventional conditions, such as extraction, precipitation, chromatography, affinity chromatography, electrophoresis, or the like.

The enzyme preparations of this invention are especially useful in textile industry preferably in biostoning and in biofinishing or in detergent industry. Other useful areas are in pulp and paper industry .

25 Non-enzymatic stonewashing has three steps: desizing, abrasion and aftertreatment. The first step, desizing, involves the removal of the starch coating, or that of its derivatives, by amylase. The second step, abrasion, when performed without cellulase, is generally performed by washing the denim with pumice stones, and, when lightening is desired, bleach. The abrasive effect is the result  
30 not only of the effect of the stones but also the rubbing together of the denim

fabric. Abrasion is generally followed by the third step, a washing step to remove excess dye, during which softeners or optical brighteners can be added.

In enzymatic stonewashing, or biostoning, abrasion with pumice stones is completely or partially eliminated and cellulase is added to facilitate the abrasion of indigo dye from the fiber surface. After this treatment, the cellulase is removed with a detergent wash to ensure that the mechanical strength of the fiber is not further compromised by the continued presence of the enzyme. Treatment with a cellulase(s) can completely replace treatment with pumice stones (for example, 1 kg commercial enzyme per 100 kg stones). However, cellulase treatment can be combined with pumice stone treatment when it is desired to produce a heavily abraded finish. A peach skin effect in which a fine protruding hair-like covering is created is also achieved by a wash combining a neutral cellulase with pumice stones. The cellulases of this invention are useful especially to minimize backstaining and enhance lightening (abrasion) in biostoning.

Biostoning is preferably performed from about pH 4.5-9.5, and most preferably between pH 6.0-8.5. The temperature of the reaction can range from about 40-80°C, preferably between 50-70°C, and most preferably between 50-60°C. The liquid ratio (the ratio of the volume of liquid per weight of fabric) may range from about 2:1 - 20:1, preferably 4:1 - 10:1, and most preferably 4:1 - 7:1. The enzyme dosage can range from about 25-1500 nkat/g fabric, preferably 50-500 nkat/g fabric and most preferably 75-300 nkat/g fabric.

The cellulases of the invention are useful in the textile industry for biofinishing of fabrics or garments e.g. depilling, defuzzing, colour clarification, harshness reduction, the creation of different finishes (for example, a 'peach skin,' 'worn out,' 'sand washed,' or 'antique look' effect) and biofinishing of yarn (for example reduction of hairiness, improvement of smoothness). The cellulases of this invention can be used in biofinishing in acidic and in neutral conditions.

The cellulases of this invention are useful in detergent compositions to improve the textile cleaning effect e.g. soil removal, to improve the fabric-care

properties by reducing the harshness of the textiles, the cellulases having also defuzzing and colour clarification and restoring effects.

The textile material that is treated with the enzyme preparations of the invention may be manufactured of natural cellulose containing fibers or manmade  
5 cellulose containing fibers or mixtures thereof. Examples of natural cellulose containing fibers are cotton, linen, hemp, jute and ramie. Examples of manmade cellulose containing fibers are viscose, cellulose acetate, cellulose triacetate, rayon, cupro and lyocell. The above mentioned cellulose containing fibers can also be employed as blends of synthetic fibers such as polyester, polyamide or acrylic fibers. The textile material may be yarn or knitted  
10 or woven or formed by any other means.

The cellulases of the invention, besides being especially useful for the treatment of fabric, are useful in general in any area requiring cellulase activity. In the pulp and paper industry, neutral cellulases can be used, for example, in  
15 deinking of different recycled papers and paperboards having neutral or alkaline pH, in improving the fiber quality, or increasing the drainage in paper manufacture. Other examples include the removal of printing paste thickener and excess dye after textile printing, and as a treatment for animal feed. For example, if the intended application is improvement of the strength of the mechanical pulp, then the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the  
20 protein-with-CBD preparations of the invention may provide one or more of these proteins so as to enhance or facilitate the ability of cellulose fibers to bind together. In a similar manner, in the application of pulp refining, the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or protein-with-CBD preparations of the invention may provide one or more of these proteins at a level that enhance  
25 or facilitate such swelling.

The invention is described in more detail in the following examples, These examples show only a few concrete applications of the invention. It is self evident for one skilled in the art to create several similar applications. Hence the examples should not be interpreted to narrow the scope of the invention only to  
30 clarify the use of the invention.

## Examples

### Example 1

#### *Shake Flask and Fermentor Cultivations*

For maintenance, the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237,  
5 ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were streaked on sporulation agar (ATCC medium  
5, American Type Culture Collection, Catalogue of Filamentous Fungi, 18th  
edition, eds., S.C. Jong and M.J. Edwards, (1991): 1 liter contains 1 g yeast  
extract, 1 g beef extract, 2 g tryptose, a trace amount of  $\text{FeSO}_4$ , 10 g glucose and  
15 g agar; the pH was 7.2. Agar slants were incubated at 45° for 3-6 days.

10 For the applications tests of ALKO4237 (Examples 3 and 4), a colony was  
inoculated in 500 ml of the following mineral medium (Moloney, A.P. *et al.*,  
*Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 25:1169 (1983)): 1 liter contains 15 g  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 15 g  
 $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ , 2.4 ml of 1 M  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 5.4 ml 1 M  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 20 g Solka floc, 15  
g corn steep powder, 1 g yeast extract and 10 ml 100 x trace element solution 1,  
15 where 1 liter of 100 x trace element solution 1 contains 0.5 g  $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.156  
g  $\text{MnSO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.14 g  $\text{ZnSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and 0.49 g  $\text{CoSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; the pH was  
adjusted to pH 6.5. Cultivation was performed at 45°C for 3 days in a rotatory  
shaker (250 rpm). Endoglucanase activity of about 20-25 nkat/ml was obtained.

Cellulase activity was routinely measured as endoglucanase activity  
20 according to Bailey, M.J. *et al.*, *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 3:153 (1981)), using  
1% (w/v) hydroxyethylcellulose, HEC (Fluka AG #54290) as a substrate. The  
assay conditions were, if not otherwise stated, pH 7.0 and 50°C with a 10 minute  
reaction time. One endoglucanase unit (1 nkat = 1 ECU) is defined as the amount  
of enzyme that produces reducing carbohydrates having a reducing power  
25 corresponding to one nanomole of glucose in one second from HEC under the  
assay conditions. However, with the purified enzymes described in Examples 9-  
12, the assay conditions of Bailey *et al.*, *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 3:153 (1981)  
exceed the linear range, and the assay was therefore modified as described in  
Example 10. With every strain, the filter paper activity assay (which measures the

total hydrolysis of cellulose and indicates the presence of cellobiohydrolase activity) was either under the reliable detection limit or very low.

For the determination of pH and temperature dependency (Example 2), as well as for the application tests of the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 (Examples 3 and 4), colonies were inoculated in 500 ml of the modified thermomedium B (G. Szakacs, Technical University of Budapest, Hungary): 1 liter contained 6 g Solka floc, 6 g distiller's spent wheat grain, 3 g oat spelt xylan, 2 g  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , 1.5 g soybean meal, 1.5 g  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{HPO}_4$ , 1 g barley bran, 0.5 g  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 0.5 g  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.5 g NaCl, 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 (1 liter contains: 1.6 g  $\text{MnSO}_2$ , 3.45 g  $\text{ZnSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and 2.0 g  $\text{CoCl}_4 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2 (1 liter contains: 5.0 g  $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and two drops of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ); the pH was adjusted to pH 6.5. Cultivations were performed at 45°C for 3 days in a rotatory shaker (250 rpm). Because in thermomedium B the endoglucanase activities of the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, and ALKO4237 were about 5 nkat/ml, culture filtrates were concentrated about 10 fold in an Amicon concentrator using a cut-off of 30 kDa. Endoglucanase activity obtained with ALKO 4265 was about 20 nkat/ml and with ALKO 4125 30-40 nkat/ml.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4179 was performed in the following medium: 1 liter contained 10 g Solka floc, 3 g cellobiose, 4 g corn steep powder, 1.5 g  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{HPO}_4$ , 0.3 g  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.5 g NaCl, 2 g  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2, 0.5 g  $\text{KNO}_3$ , 0.3 g  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 1 g Tween 80; the pH was adjusted to pH 6.5.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4124 was performed in the modified thermomedium B: 1 liter contained: 10 g Solka floc, 1 g Roth's xylan, 40 g whey, 30 g soybean meal, 2 g  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , 5 g  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ , 0.5 g  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 1.0 g  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 1.0 g NaCl, 1 g antifoam, 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4237 was performed in the mineral medium mentioned above. 10% (v/v) inoculum was used. pH was maintained at  $\text{pH } 6.5 \pm 0.4$  by the addition of ammonia [12.5% (v/v)] and

phosphoric acid [17% (v/v)]. The fermentation temperature was 45°C. The fermentor (Biostat M, B. Braun, Melsungen, Germany) was stirred at 400 rpm and the air flow as 1 vvm. The endoglucanase activities obtained were the following: ALKO4179 about 40 nkat/ml, ALKO4124 about 90 nkat/ml and  
5 ALKO4237 about 30 nkat/ml. ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were not cultivated in a fermentor.

ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 were cultivated in a 100 liter pilot fermentor in media and conditions described above. Endoglucanase activities obtained were about 40 nkat/ml with ALKO4179 and  
10 ALKO4237, about 90 nkat/ml with ALKO4124 and about 100 nkat/ml with ALKO4125. Culture filtrates were concentrated 10-20 fold in a Millipore PUF100 ultra filter and a Pellicon Us cassette concentrator using a cut-off of 10 kDa.

### *Example 2*

15

#### *Determination of the pH and the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activities in the culture filtrates*

For the determination of pH and temperature dependence, the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were grown  
20 in the modified thermomedium B. Samples from the shake flask cultivations (culture filtrates) were diluted in 50 mM McIlvain's buffers (50 mM citric acid-100 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>) of pH range 4.5-8.5. The final pH values of the culture filtrate buffer mixtures were 4.3, 5.4, 6.3, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.7 for the strain ALKO4179; 4.3, 5.4, 6.4, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4124; 4.4, 5.3, 6.2,  
25 7.1, 8.0 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4237; 4.3, 5.4, 6.3, 7.2, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4265 and 4.3, 5.4, 6.4, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4125. BSA was added as a protein carrier to the concentration of 100 µg/ml. Pepstatin A and phenyl methyl sulphonyl fluoride (PMSF) were added as protease inhibitors at 10 µg/ml and 174 µg/ml, respectively. Endoglucanase activity was  
30 measured at each pH at 50 °C with 60 minutes reaction time. The endoglucanase



activity of ALKO4179 exhibited more than 90% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.4-6.3 (Figure 1A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4124 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum activity in the pH range about 5.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 6.4 (Figure 2A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4265 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum activity in the pH range about 4.5-7.0, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.5-6.5 (Figure 4A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4237 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-6.0, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.3 (Figure 3A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4125 exhibited about 90% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 6.5 (Figure 5A).

For the temperature dependency determination of the endoglucanase activity, samples from the culture filtrates were diluted in 50 mM McIlvain's buffer, pH 7.0. BSA was added as a protein carrier to the concentration of 100 µg/ml. Pepstatin A and phenyl methyl sulphonyl fluoride (PMSF) were added as protease inhibitors to 10 µg/ml and 174 µg/ml, respectively. The final pH values of the culture filtrate buffer mixtures were 7.3 (ALKO4179, ALKO4124 and ALKO4125) and 7.2 (ALKO4237 and ALKO4265). Samples were incubated at 40°C, 50°C and 60°C for 60 minutes. The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4179 was detected at 50°C and 60°C, about 30% of the activity was retained at 40°C (Figure 1B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4124 was detected at 60°C, about 70% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 30% at 40°C (Figure 2B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4237 was detected at 60°C, about 60% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 40% at 40°C (Figure 3B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4265 was detected at 60°C, about 50% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 30% at 40°C (Figure 4B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4125 was detected at 60°C, about 80% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 70% at 40°C (Figure 5B).

### *Example 3*

#### *Indigo Dye Release in Neutral Conditions*

Cellulase preparations derived from the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 (Examples 1 and 2) were tested for their ability to release dye in neutral conditions from the indigo dyed cotton-containing denim fabric to give a stone-washed look. Commercial acid cellulase product Ecostone L (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland) was used as a control.

Denim fabric was obtained from Lauffenmuehl (Germany). Test fabric was prewashed 10 min at 60°C with Ecostone A 200 (1 ml/liter, Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland). The fabric was then cut into 12 x 12 cm swatches. The colour from both sides of the fabric swatches was measured as reflectance values with the Minolta (Osaka, Japan) Chroma Meter CM 1000R L\*a\*b\* system.

Cellulase treatments were performed in LP-2 Launder-Ometer (Atlas, Illinois, USA) as follows. About 7 g of denim swatches were loaded into the 1.2 liter container that contained 200 ml of 0.05 M citrate/phosphate buffer at pH 7, or, 0.05 M citrate buffer at pH 5.2. 0.06 ml of 10% Berol 08 (Berol Nobel AS, Sweden) was added as a surfactant.

A quantity of steel balls were added into each container to help the fiber removal. Finally the cellulase solutions were added to the container as endoglucanase activity units (Example 1). The containers were then closed and loaded into a 50°C Launder-Ometer bath. The Launder-Ometer was run at 42 rpm for 2 hours.

After removing swatches from the containers they were soaked for 10 min in 200 ml of 0.01 NaOH and rinsed for 10 min with cold water. Swatches were then dried for 1 hour at 105°C and air dried overnight. The color from both sides of the swatches was measured with the Minolta Chroma Meter. Results from the color measurements of treated denim fabrics are shown in Table I.

**Table I. Color Measurement of Denim Fabrics Treated with Different Cellulase Preparations.**

Source of Enzyme	ECU/g of fabric	Right side of the Fabric			Reverse side of the Fabric		
		L	b	delta E	L	b	delta E
pH 7*							
--	--	2.3	0.8	3.1	1.5	0.1	0.9
ALKO4237	200	6.4	3.3	7.6	2.4	1.7	3.2
	400	7.7	3.8	8.1	2.5	1.8	3.0
ALKO4179	200	5.5	2.4	6.4	2.8	1.9	3.0
	400	4.6	2.8	5.1	2.2	1.5	3.0
ALKO4124	200	4.8	2.8	6.1	3.3	1.2	2.5
	400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
ALKO4125	200	4.0	2.7	5.6	2.3	1.5	2.3
	400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
ALKO4265	200	2.2	3.6	5.1	- 4.9	6.6	9.2
	400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Ecostone L	200	1.6	0.7	1.6	0	1.7	1.6
	400	1.6	0.9	1.8	- 1.9	2.2	2.8
pH 5.2**							
Ecostone L	200	2.01	2.33	3.30	- 2.74	4.35	4.71
	400	3.19	2.76	4.35	- 2.56	4.83	6.71
<p>L: Lightness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus lightness unit of the fabric before the treatment.</p> <p>b: Blueness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus blueness unit of the fabric before the treatment.</p> <p>delta E: Color difference in the L*a*b* color space between the specimen color and the target color (target fabric = untreated denim fabric).</p> <p>ND = not done.</p> <p>* the ECU activity was measured at pH 7.0.</p> <p>** the ECU activity was measured at pH 4.8.</p>							

To compare the final look of the denim fabrics after washing with different cellulase preparations, the color from both sides (reverse side and right side) of the fabrics was measured. From the results shown in Table I, it can be

seen that the lightness and blueness units are clearly increased on the right side of the garments washed with preparations of ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 cellulases, showing a good stone-washed effect. The blueness unit was also increased on the right side of the fabric washed with  
5 the ALKO4265 preparation but there was no increase in the lightness unit. This is probably because the enzyme does work at this pH but at the same time causes a lot of backstaining. There was no stone washing effect on the fabric with commercial acid product Ecostone L at pH 7 at this ECU activity.

In this study, backstaining on the reverse side of the fabric is used as an  
10 indication of the degree of backstaining on the right side of the fabric. To quantify the level of backstaining, the color was measured on the reverse side of the fabric before and after the cellulase treatment. As shown in Table I, when the ECU amounts are the same, there was practically no backstaining in the fabrics treated with the ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125  
15 preparations when compared to the fabrics treated with ALKO4265 or Ecostone L (pH 5.2 and 7) preparations.

#### ***Example 4***

##### ***Dye Release in Neutral Conditions, No Berol***

The experimental set-up was as described in Example 3 except that no  
20 Berol was used. Results from the color measurements of treated denim fabrics are shown in Table II.

**Table II. Color Measurement of Denim Fabrics Treated with Different Cellulase Preparations - no Berol.**

Source of Enzyme	ECU/g of fabric	Right side of the Fabric			Reverse side of the Fabric		
		L	b	delta E	L	b	delta E
pH 7*							
--	--	2.1	0.5	2.2	1.7	- 1.1	2.0
ALKO4237	200	5.5	3.1	7.0	1.8	2.3	3.5
ALKO4179	200	4.4	3.2	5.6	1.4	2.2	2.7
ALKO4124	200	4.2	2.9	5.0	1.1	2.0	2.4
ALKO4125	200	3.5	2.6	4.4	1.6	1.4	2.5
ALKO4265	200	3.3	3.3	5.3	- 5.7	6.6	10.0
Ecoston L	200	1.4	0.9	1.7	0.3	1.4	1.8
	400	1.4	0.8	1.7	- 0.1	1.7	1.8
pH 5.2**							
Ecoston L	200	2.0	2.1	2.9	- 4.0	4.8	5.4
<p>L: Lightness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus lightness unit of the fabric before the treatment.</p> <p>b: Blueness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus blueness unit of the fabric before the treatment.</p> <p>delta E: Color difference in the L*a*b* color space between the specimen color and the target color (target fabric = untreated denim fabric).</p> <p>ND = not done.</p> <p>* the ECU activity was measured at pH 7.0.</p> <p>** the ECU activity was measured at pH 4.8.</p>							

When compared with results obtained with the inclusion of Berol (Example 3), the data in Table II show that almost the same stone-washing effect can be achieved with the ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 cellulase preparations in the absence of the helping agent Berol.

### *Example 5*

#### *Backstaining in denim wash with different cellulases*

In the literature, it is reported that backstaining is dependent on pH and/or the type of enzyme. However, as shown herein, it was found that backstaining  
5 depends only indirectly on pH (Figures 6A and 6B and 7A and 7B).

Two neutral cellulase preparations from ALKO4237 and from ALKO4265 and acid cellulase product Ecostone L were studied in small scale denim wash with an equal enzyme dosage at pH 5 and pH 7. The stonewash effect was determined by measuring the increase of lightness and blueness as  
10 reflectance units on the right side of the fabric and backstaining (redeposition of indigo on the surface of fibers) was determined as blueness increase and lightness decrease on the reverse side. At pH 7, the neutral cellulases from ALKO4237 caused a clear increase in lightness and blueness on the right side and no backstaining was observed (Figure 6A and 6B). A similar stonewash effect was  
15 found at pH 5 but with a slight backstaining. At pH 7, the other neutral cellulase, ALKO4265, brightened blueness on the right side but backstained intensively on the reverse side. At pH 5 similar effects were obtained with both ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 preparations. At pH 7, the acid cellulase did not backstain or impart  
20 a lightness on the right side (when using similar endoglucanase activity dosages as with ALKO4265 and ALKO4237, Figure 7A and 7B, 1 x dosage), probably because it did not work at this pH. On the other hand, at pH 5, lightness and blueness were increased on the right side and backstaining was clearly perceptible on the reverse side. Based on these results, backstaining can occur at both pH values depending on the cellulase preparation used.

### *Example 6*

#### *Use of the Neutral Cellulase-Containing Enzyme Preparations in Biofinishing of Cotton-Containing Woven Fabric*

100 % cotton woven fabric was subjected to treatment with ALKO4237  
5 (Example 1) and ALKO4467 cellulases in Launder-Ometer. ALKO4467 is a UV-mutant with higher cellulase activity derived from ALKO4125.

100 % cotton woven fabric (obtained from Pirkanmaan Uusi Värjäämö Ltd) was pretreated as in Example 7. The cellulase treatment conditions were as described in Example 3 except that no Berol was used and the liquid ratio was  
10 1:15 (volume of liquid per weight of fabric). Cellulases were dosed as ECU activity units (Example 1).

The following methods were used for evaluation of the effect of the enzyme preparations in biofinishing of cotton fabric: Weight loss of the treated fabrics was defined as percentage from weight of the fabric before and after the  
15 test (before weighing the fabrics were conditioning in a atmosphere of 21+2°C and 50 +5% RH). Evaluation of the surface cleaning effect of the enzyme treated fabrics was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. The fabrics were ranked on a score from 1 to 5, where 5 gave a clean surface. The Martindale Rubbing method (SFS-4328) was used for evaluation of pilling. Pilling was  
20 evaluated by a panel after 200 and 2000 cycles of abrasion (1 = many pills, 5 = no pills).

In Table III is shown that treatment of the cotton fabric with ALKO4237 and ALKO4467 cellulase preparations results in a good surface cleaning and marked reduction in the pilling tendency at both pH 5 and 7.

**Table III. Weight loss, surface cleaning effect and pilling tendency of the cotton fabrics treated with neutral cellulases in Launder-Ometer.**

	preparation	dosage ECU/g	time h	pH	weight loss %	surface cleaning effect	pilling 200 cycles	2000 cycles
5	-	-	1	5	0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	ALKO4237	200	1	5	2.3	3.5	4.0	3.8
10	ALKO4237	400	1	5	3.2	3.5	4.0	3.8
	ALKO4467	200	1	5	1.2	2.5	3.7	3.4
	ALKO4467	400	1	5	1.9	2.8	3.7	3.4
	-	-	2	5	0.1	1.0	1.0	1.0
	ALKO4237	200	2	5	4.4	4.0	4.2	4.1
15	ALKO4237	400	2	5	6.0	4.3	4.2	4.3
	ALKO4467	200	2	5	3.0	3.5	4.0	3.8
	ALKO4467	400	2	5	4.0	3.8	4.0	3.9
	-	-	1	7	0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	ALKO4237	200	1	7	2.5	3.0	3.7	3.5
20	ALKO4237	400	1	7	3.8	4.0	4.0	3.9
	ALKO4467	200	1	7	0.8	2.0	3.5	3.3
	ALKO4467	400	1	7	1.4	2.0	3.6	3.7
	-	-	2	7	0.1	1.0	1.2	1.1
	ALKO4237	200	2	7	4.8	4.0	3.8	4.0
25	ALKO4237	400	2	7	6.0	4.3	4.0	4.3
	ALKO4467	200	2	7	2.2	2.5	4.0	3.4
	ALKO4467	400	2	7	3.0	3.3	3.8	3.7

**Example 7**

30

**Use of the Neutral Cellulase-Containing Enzyme  
Preparations of the Invention in Biofinishing****7a. Use of enzyme preparations in the biofinishing of woven fabric and knit.**

100% cotton woven fabric or 100% cotton knit are subjected to treatment  
 35 with the cellulases of the invention (Example 1) in a semi-industrial drum washer  
 (Esteri 20 HS-P). The treatment conditions are as follows:

**A. Pretreatment (only for woven fabrics)**

60 °C, 10 minutes, Ecostone A200 (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland) 1 ml/l water.



**B. Enzyme treatment**

temperature 50-60°C, pH 7;

liquid ratio 5-20:1 (volume of liquid per weight of fabric);

treatment time 20-90 minutes, preferably 30-60 minutes; and

- 5 enzyme dosage 50-900 nkat/g fabric or knit, preferably 200-600 nkat/g fabric or knit.

**C. "After-washing" treatment**

40°C, 10 minutes, alkaline detergent

**D. Drying treatment**

- 10 The following standard methods are used for evaluation of the surface cleaning effect of enzyme preparations: The Martindale Rubbing Method (SFS-4328) and the Laundering Durability Test (SFS-3378). Treatment with the cellulase preparations of the invention results in a surface cleaning effect, an improvement in the softness and smoothness of the fabric and knit and a
- 15 reduction in the pilling tendency.

***7b. Use of enzyme preparations in the finishing of lyocell fabrics and knits.***

- The cellulase preparations of the invention can be used in fibrillation control and different finishing processes of 100% lyocell fabrics and knits and
- 20 blends thereof. The following treatment conditions in semi-industrial drum washer (Esteri 20 HS-P) are used in order to create the peach effect on lyocell fabric:

A. Sodium carbonate 2.5 g/l; 60°C, treatment time of 60 minutes;

B. Rinse;

- 25 C. Enzyme treatment: temperature of 50-60°C, pH 7, liquid ratio 5-20:1, treatment time 40-120 minutes, preferably 45-90 minutes, and an enzyme dosage of 100-1500 nkat/g fabric, preferably 400-800 nkat/g fabric;

D. Aftertreatment: Alkaline detergent wash at 40°C for 10 minutes;

E. Rinse; and

- 30 F. Dry.

The result is a peach skin effect.

### **Example 8**

#### ***Use of Enzyme Preparations in Biostoning***

Denim garments were subjected to treatment with the neutral cellulase  
5 preparations (Example 1) in a semi-industrial drum washer (Esteri 20 HS-P) to  
give the garments a stonewashed appearance. About 1.0 kg of denim garments  
(contained two different kinds of fabric) were used per machine load.

The treatment conditions were as follows.

**A. Desizing.** 100 liters water, 60°C, 10 minutes; 100 ml Ecostone A200  
10 (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland).

**B. Cellulase Treatment.** 100 liter water, 50°C, 45 minutes; 10 g Berol 08 (Berol  
Nobel AS, Sweden); 30 g citric acid + 128 g Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> x 2 H<sub>2</sub>O to give pH 7.

Neutral cellulase preparations were dosed as endoglucanase activity units  
(ECU, Example 1):

- 15 1. ALKO4237, 260 ECU/g of garment
2. ALKO4179, 260 ECU / g of garment
3. ALKO4124, 300 ECU / g of garment
4. ALKO4125, 250 ECU / g of garment

**C. Afterwashing.** Alkaline detergent wash, 40°C, 10 minutes.

20 **D. Drying.**

The results were evaluated by visual appearance of the garments and by  
measuring the color as reflectance values with the Minolta Chroma Meter CM  
1000R L\*a\*b system (Table IV). A good stonewashed effect was obtained with  
all these cellulase-treated garments. No backstaining (examined on the inside of  
25 the garment) could be seen visually in any of these cellulase-treated garments.

From the results of the color measurements shown in Table IV, it can be  
seen that the lightness and blueness units are clearly increased on the outside of  
the garments washed with the neutral cellulase preparations, showing a good  
stonewashed effect.

**Table IV. Color Measurement of Denim Garments with Different Cellulase Preparations**

Source of Enzyme	Outside of the garment		Inside of the garment	
	L	b	L	b
<b>A. Fabric 1</b>				
untreated	24.1	-8.5	57.1	0.17
washed without cellulase	21.4	- 14.0	54.5	- 4.3
ALKO4237	26.7	-17.3	56.5	- 4.9
ALKO4179	26.8	-17.0	56.3	- 4.5
ALKO4125	28.0	-17.4	57.8	- 4.1
ALKO4124	26.4	-17.5	57.1	- 4.8
<b>B. Fabric 2</b>				
untreated	22.5	- 8.3	57.6	0.66
ALKO4237	25.0	-16.3	56.1	-4.3
ALKO4179	25.0	-15.8	55.4	-4.4
ALKO4125	26.7	-17.0	56.8	-4.0
ALKO4124	25.6	-17.0	56.4	-4.0

L = Lightness unit of garment after the treatment (the higher the value, the lighter the garment).  
 b = Blueness unit of garment after the treatment (the more negative value, the more blueing in the garment).

### *Example 9*

#### *Purification of Neutral Cellulases*

Concentrated growth medium from ALKO4237 was fractionated at 7°C on DEAE Sepharose CL6B with a linear gradient from zero to 0.5 M NaCl in 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2. Four peaks of endoglucanase activity at pH 4.8 were found. Peak I, containing about 10 % of the recovered ECU, eluted at about 150mM NaCl, Peak II (about 30 % of ECU) at 230 mM NaCl, Peak III (about 20 % of ECU) at 270 mM NaCl and Peak IV (about 40 % of ECU) at 320 mM NaCl.

Table V shows the results when these peaks were tested for their utility in biostoning at neutral pH and 50°C.

These results show that on both an ECU basis and a total protein basis, Peak II was more effective than any other peak or than the unfractionated concentrate. A mixture of Peaks I and II containing 70 ECU of each/g denim was also tested. This resulted in an L (right) value of 7.3 and b (reverse) of 2.5. Thus, this mixture was more effective than either peak alone.

The purification procedure was scaled up to obtain homogenous samples of some of the desired proteins in these peaks. Concentrated ALKO4237 growth medium (4.5 liters) was fractionated with ammonium sulphate. The proteins that precipitated between 17g and 42g of ammonium sulphate per 100 ml of concentrate were suspended in 0.9 liter of 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2 containing 0.25 mM EDTA and then diluted with water to a conductivity of 4 mS/cm and adjusted with 1M NaOH to pH 8.0. The resulting solution (about 45 liters) was pumped at 150 ml/min through a 6.3 liter column of DEAE-Sepharose FF™ at room temperature. Peak I endoglucanase activity did not bind under these conditions. Bound proteins were eluted at 110 ml/min with a linear gradient from 0.0 to 0.5 M NaCl in 20 liters of 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.7 containing 0.25 mM EDTA. Peak II endoglucanase eluted at about 14 mS/cm. Instead of the separate Peaks III and IV seen with small scale separations in DEAE in the cold room, a single peak, called Peak III/IV, eluted at about 25 mS/cm.

Table V. Indigo Dye Release by DEAE-Sephacrose™ Pools in Neutral Conditions

ADDITION											
	None	Concentrate		Peak I	Peak II		Peak III		Peak IV		
ECU/g	0	100	200	310	185	340	97	260	95	190	
mg/g	0	10	20	41	9	26	24	46	5	10	
L (right)	2.9	5.2	7.0	5.5	7.3	10.3	4.4	5.8	3.9	4.3	
b (reverse)	0.4	2.6	3.5	3.5	2.9	2.5	0.9	1.4	0.1	0.5	

The parameter L (right) indicates the lightening of the right side of the blue denim, and b (reverse) indicates the bluing of the reverse side (i.e., backstaining). The fabric was washed in the LP-2 Launder-Ometer and then measured with the Minolta ChromaMeter, as described in Example 3, except that no Berol was used and the buffer that was used was 0.05M McIlvaine pH 7 (see *Data for Biochemical Research*, Dawson, R., *et al.*, eds., 1969, Oxford Univ. Press). The dosage is shown as both ECU/g of denim and mg protein/g of denim.

Proteins in Peak II (3.5 liters) were precipitated with ammonium sulphate (450 g/liter) and suspended in 170 ml 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA. Portions of this material were transferred to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA by gel-filtration on a 5 x 29 cm column of G25 Sephadex™ (coarse) and then fractionated on SP-Sepharose™. Figure 8 shows the result that was obtained when 11.7 g of these proteins was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column of SP-Sepharose™ in 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA at 150 ml/h and the column developed at 75 ml/h with a linear gradient from 0.0 to 0.4 M NaCl in 3.4 liters of the same buffer. Most of the endoglucanase eluted at 0.2 M NaCl. The modified assay described in Example 10 was used. When active fractions were stored at 7°C, a crystalline precipitate appeared in them and contained nearly all the endoglucanase activity. Active fractions (15 ml) in which crystallization was slow, were induced to form crystals by seeding with 30 µl of suspension from fractions already containing crystals. After 2 to 3 days, the crystals were collected by centrifugation, washed with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA and dissolved in 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2 containing 0.25 mM EDTA. Analysis by SDS-PAGE showed the washed crystals contained a virtually homogenous protein with an apparent molecular mass close to 20 kDa (the error in SDS-PAGE estimations of molecular mass is at least  $\pm 10\%$ , and may be much greater for unusual proteins). This protein is called the 20K-cellulase. Contaminating protein could also be removed by gel-filtration on G50 Sephadex™ in 50 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA. An example of this is shown in Figure 9, where unwashed crystals were purified by gel-filtration. The endoglucanase activity co-eluted with the 20 kDa protein well after the cytochrome c (11.2 kDa) volume, showing that this 20 kDa protein is abnormally retarded by interaction with Sephadex™.

Proteins in Peak III/IV were precipitated with ammonium sulphate and transferred to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA in the same way as described for the Peak II proteins. Upon transfer to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0, a large precipitate formed and was discarded. The active

supernatant was fractionated on SP-Sepharose™. At low protein loading (e.g. 200 mg protein to a 2.5 x 11 cm column as shown in Figure 10, most of the endoglucanase activity bound to the column and was eluted with a NaCl gradient at about 50 mM NaCl. This active peak was followed by a second peak of inactive protein.

SDS-PAGE analysis showed that the active and inactive peaks both contained several proteins, including proteins with apparent molecular masses close to 50 kDa that could not be distinguished from each other by SDS-PAGE. Both peaks were further purified by chromatography on Phenyl Sepharose™.

The active fractions (fractions 15 to 18 in Figure 10) were pooled, adjusted to 50 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 (by addition of 0.25 M PIPES/KOH pH 6.0) and 15 g % ammonium sulphate (by addition of solid ammonium sulphate) and applied to a 1.5 x 8.5 cm column of Phenyl Sepharose™ equilibrated with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA and 15 g % of ammonium sulphate.

The column was developed with a linear gradient from 15 to 0 g % ammonium sulphate in 104 ml of 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. After the end of the gradient, the column was further washed with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. Two protein peaks eluted on the gradient, first a small peak of inactive protein and then a major peak containing most of the endoglucanase activity. SDS-PAGE analysis (Figure 11A and B) showed that both peaks contained essentially homogenous proteins with apparent molecular masses close to 50 kDa (i.e., they migrate slightly slower than the BioRad prestained ovalbumin standard, which has an apparent molecular mass of 47 kDa). These two proteins could not be distinguished by the inventors' SDS-PAGE analyses, even when they were run together as mixtures. The protein in the active peak was called 50K-cellulase and the protein in the inactive peak was called 50K-protein B. Larger amounts of 50K-cellulase B were obtained by fractionation of the second (and inactive) peak eluted from SP-Sepharose™ (fractions 19 to 23 in Figure 10) on Phenyl Sepharose™ in exactly the same way as described above for the active fractions.

Production of still larger amounts of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B was facilitated by overloading the SP-Sepharose™ column. For example, when

15 g of protein was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column of SP-Sepharose™, instead of binding to the column, the 50K-cellulase was apparently displaced by more strongly bound proteins, and eluted before the NaCl gradient. This material was already highly purified, and homogenous 50K-cellulase was isolated from it by chromatography on Phenyl Sepharose™ as described above.

In order to speed up the purification of larger amounts of 50K-cellulase the SP-Sepharose and Phenyl Sepharose columns were reversed. After adjusting the ammonium sulphate concentration to about 15 g%, the proteins precipitated in Peak III/IV were applied into Phenyl Sepharose as described before. With high overloading (e.g. 17 g of protein applied to a 3.2 x 25 cm column of Phenyl Sepharose) most of the total protein ran through the column, but 50K-cellulase (containing most of the endoglucanase activity) was bound and eluted at the end of linear gradient from 15 to 0 g% of ammonium sulphate in 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. Western analysis with a rabbit antiserum recognizing 50K-cellulase B showed that the 50K-cellulase B eluted just before 50K-cellulase. Further purification was achieved by fractionation on SP-Sepharose as described earlier. In this reversed order of SP-Sepharose and Phenyl Sepharose the proteins in Peak III/IV precipitated with ammonium sulphate could be applied directly to the next purification step without removing salt. The large protein precipitate, which appeared upon transfer of the concentrated proteins in Peak III/IV directly into 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 for SP-Sepharose, could also be avoided this way. As the 50K-cellulase only just binds to SP-Sepharose, the preceding fractionation on Phenyl Sepharose markedly reduced the apparently interfering total protein load on SP-Sepharose.

50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B were each tested in the Launder-Ometer to see if they are responsible for the beneficial effects of Peak IV reported in Example 10. Both proteins were found to have beneficial effects (Table VI). At the low concentrations used in this experiment, they did not themselves increase the release of indigo dye from the outer face of the denim (i.e.,  $L_{right}$  did not increase) but they effectively decreased the back-staining of dye onto the



inner face of the denim ( $L_{\text{reverse}}$  became more positive and  $b_{\text{reverse}}$  became smaller) especially when used together with 20K-cellulase.

The 20K-cellulase performed well in Launder-Ometer tests at pH 5 as well as at pH 7. At pH 5, 0.2 mg of 20K-cellulase per g of denim increased  $L_{\text{right}}$  from 3.2 to 5.2. Addition of 50K-cellulase at 0.1 mg per gram of denim together with the 20K-cellulase also decreased the backstaining at pH 5 ( $L_{\text{reverse}}$  and  $b_{\text{reverse}}$  changed from 0.0 and 2.6 with 20K-cellulase alone to 1.3 and 1.5, respectively, with the mixture of 20K- and 50K-cellulases).

**Table VI. Indigo Dye Release by 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B**

Conditions were the same as in Table V. The dose is shown as mg protein per gram of denim.

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/g)	$L_{\text{right}}$	$L_{\text{reverse}}$	$b_{\text{reverse}}$
Buffer alone	-	2.8	-0.6	1.6
20K-cellulase	0.18	5.6	-1.0	4.0
	0.09	4.8	-1.5	3.3
50K-cellulase	0.15	2.6	-0.3	1.0
	0.075	3.0	0.4	1.3
50K-cellulase B	0.31	2.8	1.3	0.8
	0.15	2.7	1.5	0.5
20K-cellulase + 50K-cellulase	0.18 + 0.075	5.6	0.3	2.5
	0.09 + 0.075	5.1	0.3	2.1
20K-cellulase + 50K-cellulase B	0.18 + 0.15	4.7	0.0	3.0

### Example 10

#### *Properties of the 20K-cellulase*

Although polyclonal antibodies prepared against cellulases purified from *Trichoderma reesei* (designated anti-EGI, anti-CBHI and anti-CBHII antibodies)  
5 recognized proteins in the ALKO4237 growth medium, there was only a very weak cross-reaction with pure 20K-cellulase under the same conditions of Western blot analysis.

When growth medium from ALKO4237 was probed on Western analysis with antiserum raised in rabbits against pure 20K cellulase, a strong band at about  
10 35 kDa was observed in addition to the 20 kDa band. No apparent endoglucanase activity could be detected for this 35 kDa protein. Also, a weaker band was seen immediately ahead of the 20 kDa band (Figure 14).

ALKO4124 gave an almost identical pattern as ALKO4237, indicating that this and other fungi probably contain cellulases very similar to the 20K-cellulase  
15 of the present invention.

Amino acid sequences of tryptic peptides derived from 20K-cellulases are shown in Figure 17.

Purified 20K-cellulase performed well in biostoning at neutral pH without the addition of other enzyme activities as shown in Table VII.

**Table VII. Biostoning by Purified 20K-cellulase**

Conditions were as in the experiment shown in Table V. Dosage is shown as mg protein/g denim fabric. "Whole medium" indicates the unfractionated ALKO4237 concentrated growth medium.

5	Addition	Dosage	$L_{\text{right}}$	$b_{\text{right}}$	$L_{\text{reverse}}$	$b_{\text{reverse}}$
	Buffer	0.0	3.6	0.1	0.5	0.6
	20K	0.72	8.9	2.9	-1.1	4.7
	20K	0.25	6.0	2.3	-0.5	3.6
	20K	0.07	5.3	1.7	-0.4	2.9
10	Whole medium	20	6.1	2.8	-2.9	5.5

Compared to the unfractionated medium, 20K-cellulase resulted in the same degree of lightening ( $L_{\text{right}} = 6.0-6.1$ ) at 1/80th the protein dosage. Further, there was less backstaining onto the reverse side face of the fabric ( $L_{\text{reverse}} = -0.5$  compared to -2.9 and  $b_{\text{reverse}} = 3.6$  compared to 5.5). Fabric treated with 20K-cellulase had an agreeable soft texture.

Although 20K-cellulase performed surprisingly well without other additions, even better fabric appearance and texture resulted when 20K was used together with the DEAE-Sepharose pools I, III or IV (Table VIII).

**Table VIII. Synergy in Biostoning Between 20K-cellulase and Endoglucanase Pools Eluted from DEAE-Sepharose**

Conditions were as in Table V.

5	Addition	Dosage	$L_{\text{right}}$	$b_{\text{right}}$	$L_{\text{reverse}}$	$b_{\text{reverse}}$
	Buffer	0.0	3.8	0.2	-0.7	1.5
	20K	0.18	5.8	2.3	-2.2	5.5
	Pool I	15	5.1	1.9	-3.1	5.7
	Pool III	47	5.2	1.6	-0.1	2.6
	Pool IV	14	5.6	0.9	0.4	1.8
10	20K + Pool I	15.18	7.1	2.8	0.7	3.3
	20K + Pool III	47.18	7.6	3.1	-1.7	5.3
	20K + Pool IV	14.18	8.6	2.6	0.8	3.2
	Whole medium	20	5.7	2.4	-4.1	5.9

The mixtures of 20K-cellulase with Pools I, III and IV caused more lightening (increased  $L_{\text{right}}$ ) than either component alone. At least for the combination of 20K-cellulase with Pool IV, it is clear that this is because of synergy and not merely an additive effect. Further, the backstaining with all mixtures was actually less ( $L_{\text{reverse}}$  more positive,  $b_{\text{reverse}}$  less) than the backstaining observed with 20K-cellulase alone. The combination of 20K with Pool IV was particularly effective. Pool IV contains many proteins, one of which (a 50 kDa polypeptide) copurifies with endoglucanase activity during chromatography of Pool IV on Sephadex G100 and S-Sepharose. While good biostoning is achieved with 20K-cellulase alone, better results are possible with 20K-cellulase plus one or more proteins purified from Pool IV. Biostoning with mixtures of the 20K-cellulase and the 50K-cellulase and the 50K-cellulase B purified from Pool III/IV have already been presented (Table VI in Example 9). Therefore, the present invention is not limited to the use of only the 20K-cellulase. Other proteins in the ALKO4237 medium are useful alone or in suitable combinations.

In the standard endoglucanase assay described by Bailey *et al.* (1981, *loc. cit.*), the enzyme amount is chosen that produces, in 10 min and pH 4.8 (0.05 M Na-citrate buffer), about 0.6 mM reducing equivalents from 1% hydroxyethylcellulose, resulting in a final absorbance change ( $\Delta A_{540}$ ) of between  
5 0.2 and 0.25. This far exceeds the range in which  $\Delta A_{540}$  is proportional to the amount of 20K-cellulase.

Therefore, the procedure was modified as follows. Enough enzyme was used to produce about 0.2 mM reducing equivalents in 10 min in 0.05 M HEPES buffer (pH 7.0). To reach the threshold concentration of reducing equivalents  
10 above which color is formed in the DNS system, 0.12 mM glucose was freshly added to the stock DNS reagent. This method (called the "modified" method) was used when characterizing the endoglucanase activity of the 20K-cellulase and also the 50K-cellulase. With 1 % hydroxyethylcellulose as substrate, the range in which  $\Delta A_{540}$  is proportional to the amount of 20- and 50K-cellulase is  
15 relatively narrow, and so 2% carboxymethylcellulose was taken as an alternative substrate. With 2% carboxymethylcellulose, the range of linear correlation between  $\Delta A_{540}$  and the amount of 20K- and 50K-cellulase was broader than with 1% hydroxyethylcellulose. The endoglucanase activity determined with 2% carboxymethylcellulose was about 8-10-fold for 20K-cellulase and about 50-fold  
20 for 50K-cellulase compared with that determined with 1% hydroxyethylcellulose.

No activity of 20K-cellulase was detectable for 4-methylumbelliferyl- $\beta$ -D-lactoside, a characteristic substrate of cellobiohydrolases. The activity towards filter paper was also very low, but detectable.

The 20K-cellulase was relatively heat stable. It was incubated at 7  $\mu$ g/ml  
25 and 100°C in 25 mM Tris-HCl, 0.2 mM EDTA, for 30 or 60 min. and then assayed at pH 7.0 and 50°C. 52% and 35% respectively, of the endoglucanase activity remained at pH 7.2. 40% and 22%, respectively, remained at pH 8.8. (These pH values were measured at room temperature; the actual pH at 100°C is somewhat lower.) At 80°C, pH 7.2, 70% of the activity remained for 60 min.

30 These results indicate that the enzyme is suitable for applications in which it may be (e.g., accidentally) exposed to elevated temperatures. As well as being

resistant to irreversible inactivation at high temperatures, the enzyme exhibited an optimum temperature of 70°C during 10 min. assays at pH 7.0 (Figure 15). The decreased activity observed above 70°C was mainly due to a reversible change in enzyme conformation: the enzyme recovered most of its activity when  
5 returned to 50°C.

At 50°C, the 20K-cellulase exhibited 80% or more of its maximum activity throughout the pH range 4 to 9, and nearly 50% at pH 10. This was the case in both 10 min. (Figure 16A) and 60 min. (Figure 16B) assays. These figures also show the pH dependence of the enzyme at 70°C. With 10 min.  
10 assays, the enzyme was more active at 70°C than it was at 50°C over the range pH 4.5 to 8 and about equally active at pH 10 (Figure 16A). With 60 min. assays (i.e., approaching commercial conditions), the enzyme was more active at 70°C than it was at 50°C between pH 5.5 and 7.5. However, it was only slightly less active at 70°C than at 50°C up to pH 10. In practice, this means that the enzyme  
15 can be used equally well over a wide range of pH and at temperatures up to at least 70°C.

### *Example 11*

#### *Properties of the 50K-cellulase*

Pure 50K-cellulase had both endoglucanase activity (against  
20 hydroxyethylcellulose) and cellobiohydrolase activity (against 4-methylumbelliferyl- $\beta$ -D-lactoside, assayed essentially as described by van Tilbeurgh *et al*, in *Methods in Enzymology* [1988] vol. 160, pp 45-59). A sample of the pure enzyme with an  $A_{280}$  of 1.8 contained 2030 ECU/ml and 300 PCU/ml at pH 7.0 and 50°C (one PCU is the amount of activity that liberates 1  
25 nmol of methylumbelliferone per second).

In Western analyses, 50K-cellulase was strongly recognized by antiserum (KH 1057) raised against endoglucanase I of *T. reesei*, but only weakly by antisera (KH 1050 and KH 1053, respectively) against cellobiohydrolases I and II of *T. reesei*. It was not recognized by the antiserum raised against 20K-

cellulase (Figure 14). When the growth medium of ALKO 4237 was probed in Western analyses with rabbit antiserum raised against 50K-cellulase itself, only one obvious band (which had a molecular mass between 33 and 47 kDa) was seen in addition to the very strong band at about 50 kDa.

5           The apparent molecular mass of 50K-cellulase by SDS-PAGE decreased by about 2 to 5 kDa when the protein was treated with endoglycosidase H<sub>f</sub>, indicating that the enzyme contains carbohydrate removable by this endoglycosidase.

10           50K-cellulase was unusually resistant to tryptic digestion, indicating that it has an unusually stable structure. However, it was cleaved by treatment with cyanogenbromide, and the resulting fragments could then be digested with trypsin or with lysylendopeptidase C. Sequences of some of the peptides so obtained are shown in Table IX.

**Table IX**

15           **Sequences of peptides isolated from the 50K-cellulase (uncertain residues in lower case)**

#507 VYLLDETEHR

#509 XXLNPGGAYYGT

#563 MsEGAECEYDGVCDKDG

20           #565 NPYRVXITDYYGNS

#603 DPTGARSELNPGGAYYGTGYXDAQ

#605 XXVPDYhQHGVda

#610 NEMDIXEANSRA

25           #611 LPXGMNSALYLSEMDPTGARSELNP

#612 VEPSPEVTYSNLRXGEIXgXF

#619 DGCGWNPYRVvITtDYYnN

#620 LPCGMXSALY

#621 ADGCQPRNTNYIVLDdLIHPXXQ

The 50K-cellulase is a stable enzyme that exhibits endoglucanase activity over a wide range of pH values and at high temperatures, so it is suitable for use in many industrial conditions. At pH 7.0 and with 60 min reaction times, it has an optimum temperature between 65 and 70°C, and even with this long reaction  
5 time still exhibits, at 75°C, 50% of the activity observed at 50°C (Figure 12).

With 60 min reaction times, the pH optimum was very broad at 50°C, with essentially constant activity between pH 4.4 and 7.0, and activities at pH 9 and 10 equal to 50% and 30%, respectively, of that at pH 7.0. At 70°C, there was a clear optimum at pH 6, and, between pH 5 and 7, the activity (with 60 min  
10 reaction times) was 3-fold or more greater than that at 50°C. However, at pH 4.4 and pH values above 8, the activity was greater at 50°C than at 70°C (in 60 min assays), suggesting that the stability of the enzyme decreases at 70°C right side the pH range 5 to 7.5. The pH-dependence is illustrated in Figure 13.

### ***Example 12***

#### ***Properties of 50K-cellulase B***

  
15

No detectable endoglucanase activity could be measured for the 50K-cellulase B (previously called 50K-protein B) with hydroxyethylcellulose or carboxymethylcellulose. At acidic pH, the 50K-cellulase B had a low cellobiohydrolase activity, which (measured with 4-methylumbelliferyl- $\beta$ -D-lactoside) at pH 5 was less than 0.1% of that of the 50K cellulase. In addition,  
20 the 50K-cellulase B had a detectable activity towards filter paper at pH 4.8 and acid swollen, amorphous Solca Floc-cellulose at pH 5 and 7 used in enzyme activity determinations.

In Western analyses, 50K-cellulase B was strongly recognized by  
25 antiserum (KH1050) raised against cellobiohydrolase I of *T. reesei*, but only weakly by antisera against cellobiohydrolase II or endoglucanase I of *T. reesei* or against the 50K-cellulase. It was not recognized by antiserum raised against



the 20K-cellulase (Figure 14). Table X shows sequences of peptides isolated from 50K-cellulase B.

**Table X**

5      **Sequences of peptides isolated from the 50K-cellulase B (uncertain residues in lower case)**

#534 vGNPDFY GK

#535 FGPIGSTY

#631 LSQYFIQDGeRK

#632 FTVVSRFEENK

10      #636 HEYGTVNGSRFYLMNGPDK

***Example 13***

***Stability of neutral cellulases in different detergents***

15      Stability of the neutral cellulase preparations were tested in three different detergent solutions. The detergent solutions were OMO® Total (or OMO® NESTE, Lever UK), OMO® Color (Lever S.A.) and Colour Detergent Liquid (Unilever, The Netherlands). The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4125, ALKO4179, ALKO4237 and ALKO4265 (Example 1) concentrated culture filtrates and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from the ALKO4237 strain (Example 9).

20      Cellulase preparations were incubated at 40°C in 0.25 % detergent solutions. The activity against hydroxyethylcellulose (ECU / ml, Example 1) was measured (pH 7, 50°C) from samples taken after 5 - 30 minutes incubation.

The tested preparations were as follows:

Culture filtrates:

25      ALKO4125: 780 ECU / ml (pH 7, 50°C)

ALKO4179: 830 ECU / ml

ALKO4265: 760 ECU / ml

ALKO4237: 650 ECU / ml

Purified proteins:

20K-cellulase: 9423 ECU / ml

5 50K-cellulase: 10100 ECU / ml

The results are shown in Tables XI - XIII.

ALKO4179, ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 cellulase preparations and 20K- and 50K-cellulases stay almost 100 % stable for 30 minutes at 40°C in all three tested detergents. ALKO4125 stays stable for 30 minutes at 40°C in Colour  
10 Detergent Liquid and in OMO® Neste.

**Table XI. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % Colour Detergent Liquid (pH 7.5 - 7.9).**

15	preparation	enzyme dosage % (ml)	pH*	% of activity left				
				0'	5'	10'	20'	30'
Culture filtrates:								
20	ALKO4125	6	7.3	100	97	98	98	99
	ALKO4179	6	7.1	100	99	100	100	10
	ALKO4265	6	7.2	100	100	100	100	100
	ALKO4237	6	7.1	100	100	82	95	100
Purified proteins from ALKO4237:								
25	20K-cellulase	1	7.8	100	98	99	97	100
	50K-cellulase	1	7.6	100	100	100	100	100

\* pH of the 0.25 % detergent + enzyme solution after 30' incubation

**Table XII. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % OMO® Total (or OMO® Nests pH 8.5).**

5	preparation	enzyme dosage % (ml)	pH*	% of activity left				
				0'	5'	10'	20'	30'
Culture filtrates:								
10	ALKO4125	6	7.8	100	98	96	86	87
	ALKO4179	6	7.3	100	98	96	96	99
	ALKO4265	6	7.1	100	100	100	100	100
	ALKO4265	4	7.8	100	99	97	100	100
	ALKO4237	4	7.8	100	100	100	99	100
15	ALKO4237	2	7.3	100	99	97	99	99
Purified proteins from ALKO4237:								
	20K-cellulase	1	8.2	100	100	99	93	100
	50K-cellulase	1	7.8	100	95	92	95	94
20	* pH of the 0.25 % detergent + enzyme solution after 30' incubation							

**Table XIII. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % OMO® Color (pH 9.6 - 10)**

	preparation	enzyme dosage % (ml)	pH*	% of activity left				
				0'	5'	10'	20'	30'
25	<hr/>							
	Culture filtrates:							
30	ALKO4125	6	9.6	100	(15)	(15)	(13)	(14)
	ALKO4179	6	8.3	100	97	100	97	99
	ALKO4265	6	9.1	100	100	100	100	100
	ALKO4265	4	8.5	100	93	95	99	98
	ALKO4237	4	8.5	100	98	96	96	99
	ALKO4237	2	9.1	100	93	95	99	98
	Purified proteins from ALKO4237:							
35	20K-cellulase	1	9.8	100	99	100	100	100
	50K-cellulase	1	8.9	100	100	100	100	100
	<hr/>							
	* pH of the 0.25 % detergent + enzyme solution after 30' incubation							

**Example 14*****Function of neutral cellulases in detergents in HEC substrate***

The function of different neutral cellulases in detergents was determined by using hydroxyethylcellulose (HEC) as a substrate. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrates and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from ALKO4237 strain. HEC substrates were prepared by dissolving 1 % HEC into 0.25 % detergent solutions. By using these substrates the activity against HEC (ECU / ml) was measured at 40°C from each cellulase preparations as described in Example 1. Detergents and cellulase preparations used in these experiments are described in Example 13.

pH of the substrates:

	HEC / buffer	pH 7
	HEC / Colour Detergent Liquid	pH 7.5
	HEC / OMO® Total	pH 7.8
15	HEC / OMO® Color	pH 9.7

**Table XIV. ECU of the cellulase preparations in different detergents (compared as % from the ECU activity measured in pH 7 buffer)**

		Activity %			
	preparation	ECU / buffer	ECU / col.det.liquid	ECU / OMO® Total	ECU / OMO® Color
culture filtrates:					
	ALKO4265	100	89	96	59
25	ALKO4237	100	97	95	40
purified proteins:					
	20K-cellulase	100	100	93	81
	50K-cellulase	100	92	79	46

ALKO4237 and ALKO4265 cellulase preparations and 20K- and 50K-cellulases function in all three tested detergents when using HEC as a substrate.

### *Example 15*

#### *Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on cotton woven fabrics*

5           In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-softening agent and to prevent fuzzing and thus to reduce pilling tendency from cotton fabric after repeated launderings in detergents. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and the purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from ALKO4237 strain (Examples 1 and  
10       9).

          The washing experiment was carried out with a Launder-Ometer LP-2 (Atlas, Illinois, USA). About 10 g of prewashed (Example 3) unbleached cotton woven fabric swatch was loaded into 1.2 liter container that contained 150 ml of 0.25 % detergent solution with or without cellulase. Cellulase dosages were based  
15       on protein amounts. Detergent solutions were OMO® Total (Lever, UK) and Colour Detergent Liquid (Unilever, The Netherlands). A quantity of steel balls were added into each container to increase the mechanical action. The Launder-Ometer was run at 42 rpm for 0.5 or 1 hour at 40°C. The material was washed 4 times with intermediate rinsing and drying.

20       Weight loss (see Example 6) was used to describe the amount of fuzz removed from the fabrics surface.

**Table XV. Weight loss of the fabrics after the first washing time with neutral cellulases in detergents.**

5	sample no	preparation	enzyme dosage as protein / g fabric	time h	weight loss %
<b>In Colour Detergent Liquid:</b>					
10	1	-	-	1	0.05
	2	ALKO4237	11	1	0.3
	3	ALKO4237	22	1	0.7
	4	20K-cellulase	2	1	0.1
	5	20K-cellulase	5	1	0.5
15	6	20K-cellulase	8	1	1.0
	7	50K-cellulase	2	1	0.1
	8	50K-cellulase	5	1	0.2
	9	-	-	0.5	0.2
	10	20K-cellulase	8	0.5	0.5
<b>In OMO® Total:</b>					
20	11	-	-	1	0.03
	12	20K-cellulase	8	1	1.1
	13	-	-	0.5	0.1
	14	20K-cellulase	8	0.5	0.7

25 In the Table XV it is shown that after the first washing in Launder-Ometer weight loss of the fabrics were increased clearly more with cellulase treated fabrics than with the fabrics treated with the sole detergent. Also weight loss was increased as a function of cellulase dosage and further with 20K-cellulase weight loss was increased when washing time was raised from 0.5 hour to 1 hour. 20K-cellulase worked equally well in Colour Detergent Liquid and in OMO® Total. These results indicate that particularly the 20K-cellulase and ALKO4237 cellulase preparation function in detergents as fuzz removing agents after already one wash time.

30 After three further washing times with samples 1, 2, 4 and 7 (Table XV)  
35 the evaluation of the fabrics was performed by a panel consisting of three

persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance of the treated fabrics as follows.

The softness of the fabrics:

5 A. the fabric treated with cellulase is softer than the fabric treated without cellulase

B. the fabric treated with cellulase is as soft as the fabric treated without cellulase

C. The fabric treated with cellulase is harder than the fabric treated without cellulase

10 The results are shown in Table XVI.

Visual appearance of the fabrics was evaluated by ranking the fabrics on a score from 1 to 5. Score of 5 gave no fuzz or pills and the fabric texture became more apparent. Score of 1 gave many pills and fuzz. Total score for each fabric was calculated and divided by the number of the panelists. The average score of  
15 the visual appearance of each fabric is shown in Table XVI.

**Table XVI. Softness and visual appearance of the fabrics after 4 repeated washing times with neutral cellulases in detergents.**

20	preparation	enzyme dosage as protein / g fabric	time h	softness	visual appearance
25	In Colour Detergent Liquid:				
	-	-	1		1
	ALKO4237	11	1	100%: softer with cellulase	3.2
	20K-cellulase	2	1	100%: softer with cellulase	3.7
	50K-cellulase	2	1	100%: no difference	1.7

30 After the 4 treatments the cellulase treated fabrics had clearly better visual appearance than the fabrics that were treated with sole detergent. Thus fabrics treated with these cellulases maintained good appearance and the fuzziness was

prevented after repeated washings compared to the fabric treated without cellulases. Also after 4 wash times the ALKO4237 and 20K-cellulase treated fabrics were softer than the fabric treated with sole detergent.

### *Example 16*

5

#### *Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on cotton fleecy knit*

In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-softening agent and to prevent fuzzing and thus to reduce pilling tendency from coloured cotton fleecy knit after repeated launderings in detergents. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and the purified 20K-cellulase from ALKO4237 strain (Examples 1 and 9).

Green cotton fleecy knit swatches were washed at Launder-Ometer in Colour Liquid Detergent or in OMO® Total for 1 h 3 or 10 times with or without cellulases as described in Example 15.

The evaluation of the knits was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance (both right and reverse sides) of the treated knits as described in Example 15. Weight loss of the knits was determined as described in Example 15. The results are shown in Table XVII.

After the 3 washing times the 20K-cellulase treated knits had better visual appearance both on the right and reverse side than the knits treated with sole detergent. Knits treated 10 times with ALKO4237 cellulase preparation had clearly better visual appearance and brighter green colour than the knits treated only with detergent. The better visual appearance of the cellulase treated knits was detected already after 1 wash time (especially on the reverse side) and it was further developed during the additional washings. The cellulase treated knits were also softer than the knits treated with sole detergent.



Table XVII. Softness, weight loss and visual appearance of the fleecy knits after 3 or 10 repeated washing times with or without cellulases in detergents. Before washings pH of the 0.25 % Colour Detergent Solution was 7.9 and 8.4 of the 0.25 % OMO® Total solution.

	preparation	enzyme dosage as protein /g fabric	washing times	pH after washings	weight loss %	softness	visual appearance right side	visual appearance reverse side
10	<u>Colour Detergent Liquid</u>							
	-	-	3	7.9	0.46		1	1
	20K*	5	3	7.4	0.88	33%: softer with cellulase	1.5	2.7
	-	-	10	8.0	1.46		1	1
	A4237	20	10	7.9	2.80	100%: softer with cellulase	2.5	2.8
15	<u>OMO® Total</u>							
	-	-	10	8.3	0.57		1	1
	A4237	20	10	8.2	1.57	100%: softer with cellulase	2.3	2.8
* = 20K-cellulase								

### *Example 17*

#### *Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on aged cotton fleecy knit*

In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-renewal and -softening agent.

5           Green cotton fleecy knit was washed 10 times, with intermediate drying, in Cylinda washing machine with programme 3 at 60°C, 10 ml of OMO® Color (Lever, UK). This was to simulate the washings of the knit in practice.

          After 10 treatments this aged knit had unattractive and faded appearance with a lot of fuzz at the surface.

10           After these 10 repeated washes the fleecy knit was used for the washing experiments with or without cellulase. Knit swatches were washed at Launder-Ometer in Colour Liquid Detergent for 1 h 1 to 3 times as described in example 15 with intermediate rinsing and drying. The cellulase preparations used were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases  
15           from ALKO4237 (Example 9).

          The evaluation of the knits was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance (both right and reverse sides) of the treated knits as described in Example 15. Weight loss of the knits was determined as described in Example 15. The results  
20           are shown in Table XVIII.

          After one wash time ALKO4237 and 20K-cellulase treated knits had slightly better visual appearance than the knit treated with sole detergent. The good visual appearance and more attractive look was further developed to the 20K-cellulase treated knits after 2 and 3 wash times. Visual appearance was also  
25           improved after two wash times on the knits treated with 50K-cellulase compared to the knit treated with sole detergent. As general, the knits treated with cellulases had clearly improved and attractive look while the knits treated without cellulase had still unattractive and faded appearance.

Table XVIII. Softness, weight loss and visual appearance of the aged fleecy knits after 1 to 3 repeated washing times with or without cellulases in detergents. Before washings pH of the 0.25 % Colour Detergent Solution was 7.9.

	preparation	enzyme dosage as mg protein / g fabric	washing times	pH after washings	weight loss %	softness	visual appearance right side	visual appearance reverse side
5								
10	-	-	1	ND	0		1	1
	ALKO4237	20	1	ND	0.61	100%: no difference	1	1.5
	20K*	5	1	ND	0	100%: no difference	1.5	1.5
	-	-	2	7.9	0.10		1	1
	20K*	5	2	7.7	0.46	100%: softer with cellulase	2.5	2.2
	50K*	5	2	7.7	0.26	100%: no difference	1	1.2
15	50K*	15	2	7.3	0.49	100%: no difference	1	1.3
	-	-	3	ND	0.31		1	1
	20K*	5	3	ND	0.88	100%: softer with cellulase	3.0	2.2

20 ND = not determined

\* = 20K- or 50K-cellulase

### Example 18

#### *Isolation of the ALKO4237 chromosomal DNA and construction of the genomic library*

*Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was grown in shake flask cultures in potato dextrose (PD; Difco, USA)- medium at 42°C, 250 rpm for 3 days. The chromosomal DNA was isolated according to Raeder and Broda, *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 1:17-20 (1985). Briefly, the mycelium was washed with 20 mM EDTA and lysed in extraction buffer (200 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.5), 250 mM NaCl, 25 mM EDTA, 0.5% SDS). The DNA was extracted with phenol and a mixture of chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1 v/v). RNA was digested with RNase.

The chromosomal DNA was partially digested with *Sau3A* (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and treated with calf intestine alkaline phosphatase. DNA ranging from 5 - 15 kb was isolated from an agarose gel using beta-agarase (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and used to construct the genomic ALKO4237 library.

The predigested Lambda DASH®II *Bam*HI Vector Kit (Stratagene, USA) was used to construct the library and the instructions of the manufacturer were followed in all the subsequent steps. Briefly, about 200 ng of the size-fractionated DNA was ligated into 1 µg of DASH®II prepared arms, and packaged using Gigapack II packaging extract (Stratagene, USA). The titer of the library was determined by infecting *E. coli* XL1-Blue MRA (P2)-cells with serial dilutions of the packaged phage and plating on NZY plates. The library was stored at 4°C in SM-buffer, with 4% (v/v) chloroform. It was used for screening without amplification.

**Example 19*****Amplification, cloning and sequencing of the 20K-cellulase DNA with degenerate primers***

To amplify the 20K-cellulase gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR),  
 5 a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Figure 17) was synthesized. Primer 1 (429-32) was derived from the amino acids #8-14 of the N-terminal peptide #429 (Figure 17), and primer 2 (fr28-16) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #2 - 8 of the peptide fr28 (Figure 17). Additional *Eco*R1 restriction sites were added at the 5'-termini to facilitate the  
 10 cloning of the amplified fragment.

***Primer 1 (429-32)****Eco*R1

5' - ATA GAATTC TA(C/T) TGG GA(C/T) TG(C/T) TG(C/T) AA(A/G) CC  
 15 Y W D C C K P

***Primer 2(fr28-16)****Eco*R1

5' - ATA GAATTC TT (A/G)TC (A/C/G/T)GC (A/G)TT (C/T)TG (A/G)AA  
 20 N D A N Q F  
 CCA  
 W

In the PCR reaction, 1 µg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA  
 (Example 18) was used as the template. Dynazyme DNA polymerase  
 25 (Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

-68-

	Template DNA	(0.7 µg/µl)	1.4	µl
	Primer 1	(0.5 µg/µl)	1	µl
	Primer 2	(0.5 µg/µl)	1	µl
	dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	µl
5	10xPCR buffer		10	µl
	dH <sub>2</sub> O		82	µl
	Dynazyme	(2 U/µl)	1	µl
	Total		101.4	µl

The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

10	Step 1	95°C	5 min
	Step 2	95°C	1 min
	Step 3	56°C	1 min
	Step 4	72°C	1 min
	Step 5	go to "step 2" 29 more times	
15	Step 6	72°C	8 min
	Step 7	4°C	hold

Ten µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, and a single band corresponding to about 600 bp in length was detected. The remaining of the PCR product was digested with *Eco*R1 restriction endoglucanase, and run by agarose electrophoresis. The agarose section containing the DNA fragment was excised, and purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to supplier's instructions. The isolated fragment was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which was cut similarly with *Eco*R1. Competent *Escherichia coli* XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with expected characteristics was designated pALK549.

The *Melanocarpus* DNA from pALK549 was sequenced by using ABI (Applied Biosystems, USA) kits based on fluorescent-labeled T3 and T7 primers, or sequence-specific primers with fluorescent-labeled dideoxynucleotides by the Taq dye primer cycle sequencing protocol in accordance with the supplier's

instructions. Because of high GC content of the *Melanocarpus* DNA, the sequencing reactions were performed at annealing temperature of 58°C, with 5% (v/v) DMSO. Sequencing reactions were analyzed on ABI 373A sequencer (Applied Biosystems, USA), and the sequences obtained were characterized by using the Genetics Computer Group Sequence Analysis Software Package, version 7.2.

The insert (594 bp) in pALK549 was found to encode the majority of the 20K-cellulase derived peptides (Figure 17). The PCR amplified DNA (in addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 175-716 in Figure 19.

Chromosomal DNA from *Myriococcum* sp. ALKO4124 was isolated as described in Example 18. A PCR reaction with the primers 429-32 and fr28-16 and ALKO4124 chromosomal DNA as the template produced a fragment of same size as from ALKO4237 DNA. This fragment was partly sequenced, and was almost identical to the ALKO4237 sequence. It is concluded that *Myriococcum* sp. ALKO4124 has a protein, which is almost identical to the 20K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237. This result is also in agreement with the observation that the ALKO4237 20K-cellulase specific antibodies also recognize a 20K protein band from ALKO4124 growth medium in Western analysis (Figure 14). Enzymes from both strains gave similar good results in biostoning experiments (Examples 3 and 4).

### **Example 20**

#### ***Cloning and sequencing the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 20K-cellulase gene***

*E. coli* XL1-Blue MRA (P2) -cells (Stratagene, USA) were grown in LB + 0.2% maltose + 10 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and diluted to OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.5. The cells were infected with the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 genomic library (Example 18) for 15 min at 37°C, and plated with NZY top agar on the NZY plates. Plates were incubated at 37°C overnight. The plaques were transferred

onto a nylon filter (Hybond, Amersham, UK) according to Stratagene's instructions.

The purified PCR fragment (Example 19) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C. The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 4 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook *et al.*, in *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the PCR-probe. Three hybridizing fragments were isolated: about 2.6 kb *EcoR*I-*Xho*I fragment, about 4.9 kb *Xho*I fragment and about 3 kb *Sac*I fragment. These were inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmids pALK1221, pALK1222 and pALK1223, respectively (Figure 18).

The *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in pALK1221 was sequenced as described in Example 19. The DNA sequence encoding the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase is shown in Figure 19. The sequence is 936 bp in length, and has an open reading frame (ORF) coding for 235 amino acids; the gene has two introns. The putative signal peptide processing site is after alanine-21, and the N-terminus of the mature protein begins at alanine-22, as suggested by the peptide sequencing results (Figure 17, peptide #429). The ORF predicts a protein with a molecular weight of 25.0 kDa for the full-length preprotein, and 22.9 kDa for the mature protein. This is in good agreement with the results obtained from the protein purification work (Example 10). These results also verify that the about 35 kDa protein detected previously with the 20K-cellulase antiserum (Example 10) is a different gene product than the 20K-cellulase.

The 20K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* appears to belong to family K of cellulases and family 45 of glycosyl hydrolases (Henrissat &



Bairoch, *Biochem. J.* 293:781-788 (1993)). The 20K-cellulase shows homology (about 76% identify in 235 amino acid overlap) towards the *Humicola insolens* endoglucanase V (embl:a23635), but the 20K-cellulase has the surprising feature that it does not harbor the cellulose binding domain (CBD) and its linker, which are characteristic of the *Humicola insolens* endoglucanase V and other related endoglucanases (Schülein *et al.*, 1993, In: Suominen & Reinikainen (eds), Foundation for Biotechnical and Industrial Fermentation Research, Helsinki, vol. 8, 109.; Saloheimo *et al.*, 1994, *Mol. Microbiol.* 13, 219). This feature of the 20K-cellulase may account for the excellent performance of the enzyme in biostoning experiments (Example 10).

### Example 21

#### ***Amplification, cloning and sequencing of 50 K-cellulase DNA with degenerate primers***

The peptides derived from the 50K-cellulase (Table IX) shared some homology towards *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516). To amplify the 50 K-cellulase gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Table IX) was synthesized. Primer 1 (507-128) was derived from the amino acids #5-10 of the peptide #507 (Table IX), and primer 2 (509-rev) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #4 - 9 of the peptide 509 (Table IX). The order of the two peptides in the protein - and the corresponding sense-antisense nature of the primers - was deduced from comparison with the *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I.

#### ***Primer 1 (507-128)***

5' - GA(C/T) GA(A/G) AC(A/C/G/T) GA(A/G) CA(C/T) (A/C)G  
D E T E H R

**Primer 2 (509-rev)**

5' -TA (A/C/G/T)GC (A/C/G/T)CC (A/C/G/T)CC (A/C/G/T)GG (A/G)TT  
           Y          A          G          G          P          N

In the PCR reaction, 1.5 µg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA  
 5 (Example 18) was used as the template. Dynazyme DNA polymerase  
 (Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

10	Template DNA	(0.3 µg/µl)	5	µl
	Primer 1	(0.5 µg/µl)	1	µl
	Primer 2	(0.5 µg/µl)	1	µl
	dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	µl
	10xPCR buffer		10	µl
	dH <sub>2</sub> O		79	µl
	Dynazyme	(2 U/µl)	1	µl
	Total		102	µl

15 The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

20	Step 1	95°C	5 min
	Step 2	95°C	1 min
	Step 3	56°C	1 min
	Step 4	72°C	1 min
	Step 5	go to "step 2" 29 more times	
	Step 6	72°C	8 min
	Step 7	4°C	hold

Ten µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis,  
 and a single band corresponding to about 160 bp in length was detected. The  
 25 remaining of the PCR product was loaded on a agarose gel electrophoresed, and  
 the agarose section containing the DNA fragment was excised, and purified by  
 the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's  
 instructions.

The isolated fragment was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which had been digested with *EcoRV* endonuclease, and ddT-tailed as described in Holton and Graham (1990) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 19, 1156. Competent *Escherichia coli* XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with expected characteristics was designated pALK1064.

The insert (161 bp) in pALK1064 was sequenced as described in Example 19, and was found to contain an ORF, which predicted a peptide homologous to *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516). The ORF also encoded the peptide #612 (Table IX) from the purified 50K-cellulase. The PCR amplified DNA (in addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 404-530 in Figure 21.

PCR with the primers 507 and 590-rev with ALKO4124 chromosomal DNA as template (Example 19) produced a fragment of same size as from ALKO4237 DNA. This suggests that *Myriococcum sp.* ALKO4124 has a protein very similar to the 50K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237. This is also supported by the fact that enzymes from both strains gave similar good results in biostoning experiments.

### **Example 22**

#### ***Cloning and sequencing the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 50K-cellulase gene***

The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was prepared for hybridization as described in Example 20. The purified PCR fragment carrying part of the 50K-cellulase gene (Example 21) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C.

The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 10 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the 50K-cellulase-specific PCR-probe. Four hybridizing fragments were isolated: about 2.8 kb *SacI-XhoI* fragment, about 5 kb *SacI* fragment, about 3.2 kb *XhoI* fragment, and about 2 kb *EcoRI* fragment. These were inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmids pALK1234, pALK1233, pALK1226 and pALK1227, respectively (Figure 20).

The *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 DNA was sequenced from the 50K-cellulase specific plasmids mentioned above. The sequencing protocol has been described in Example 19.

The DNA encoding the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 50K-cellulase is shown in Figure 21 (A and B). The sequence reveals an ORF of about 1363 bp in length, interrupted by one intron. The ORF codes for 428 amino acids. The predicted protein has a molecular weight of 46.8 kDa and after signal peptide cleavage of 44.8 kDa. All the peptides in Table IX are found in the predicted protein sequence (Figure 2), although some amino acids identified with uncertainty during the peptide sequencing proved to be incorrect. The protein shows homology to *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516).

### Example 23

#### Amplification, cloning and sequencing of 50K-cellulase B DNA with degenerate primers

The peptides derived from the 50K-cellulase B (Table X) shared some homology towards *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515). To amplify the 50K-cellulase B gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Table X) was synthesized.

Primer 1 (636) was derived from the amino acids #1 - 5 of the peptide #636 (Table X) (the first amino acid was guessed to be lysine, because this peptide was isolated after digestion with a protease cleaving after lysines), and primer 2 (534-rev) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #3 - 8 of the peptide #534 (Table X). The order of the two peptides in the protein - and the corresponding sense-antisense nature of the primers - was deduced from comparison with the *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I.

**Primer 1 (636)**

5' - AA (A/G) CA (C/T) GA (A/G) TA (C/T) GG (A/C/G/T) AC  
 10           K           H           E           Y           G           T

**Primer 2 (534-rev)**

5' -CC (A/G)TA (A/G)AA (A/G)TC (A/C/G/T) GG (A/G)TT  
           G           Y           F           D                   P           N

In the PCR reaction, 1.5 µg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA (Example 18) was used as the template. Dynazyme DNA polymerase (Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

Template DNA	(0.3 µg/µl)	5	µl
Primer 1	(0.3 µg/µl)	1.7	µl
Primer 2	(0.3 µg/µl)	1.7	µl
dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	µl
10xPCR buffer		10	µl
dH <sub>2</sub> O		80	µl
Dynazyme	(2 U/µl)	1	µl
Total		104.4	µl

The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

Step 1	95°C	5 min
Step 2	95°C	1 min
Step 3	48°C	1 min

-76-

Step 4	72°C	2 min
Step 5	go to "step 2"	34 more times
Step 6	72°C	8 min
Step 7	4°C	hold

5           Twenty µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, and a few bands were detected. One of the bands had an apparent size of 700 bp, which size was in agreement with size one would expect, when comparing with *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase gene, particularly, if the fragment contained one or more introns. The PCR products  
10           were purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions.

          The isolated fragments was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which had been digested with *EcoRV* endonuclease, and ddT-tailed as described in Holton and Graham, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 19:1156 (1990).  
15           Competent *Escherichia coli* XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with about 700 bp insert was designated  
20           pALK1224.

          The insert in pALK1224 was sequenced as described in Example 19, and was found to contain an ORF encoding the whole peptide #636 from the 50K-cellulase B (Table X). The ORF predicted a peptide homologous to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515). The PCR amplified DNA (in  
25           addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 371-1023 in Figure 23.

### Example 24

#### ***Cloning and sequencing the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 50K-cellulase B gene***

The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was prepared  
5 for hybridization as described in Example 20. The insert in pALK1224 was removed by digesting the plasmid with restriction endonucleases *EcoRI* and *HindIII*. The digested plasmid DNA was run by agarose electrophoresis. The agarose section containing the about 700 bp DNA fragment was excised, and purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the  
10 supplier's instructions.

The purified PCR fragment from pALK1224 carrying part of the 50K-cellulase B gene (Example 23) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C. The positive clones were picked  
15 in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 3 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook *et al.*, in *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989. The  
20 phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the 50K-cellulase B specific PCR probe. A hybridizing 3.5 kb *NotI* fragment was isolated, and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmid pALK1229 (Figure 22).

25 The extreme 5'-end of the gene was found by hybridizing the phage DNAs with 0.2 kb *NotI*-*PstI*-fragment from pALK1229. A hybridizing 2.4 kb *PstI*-fragment was isolated and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmid pALK1236 (Figure 22).

Part of the inserts in pALK1229 and pALK1236 were sequenced as  
30 described in Example 19. The DNA encoding the *Melanocarpus albomyces*

50K-cellulase B is shown in Figure 23 (A and B). The sequence reveals an ORF of 1734 bp in length interrupted by five introns. The ORF codes for 452 amino acids. The predicted protein has a molecular weight of 49.9 kDa and after signal peptide cleavage of 47.6 kDa. All the peptides in Table X are found in the predicted protein sequence (Figure 23A and B), although some amino acids identified with uncertainty during the peptide sequencing proved to be incorrect. The predicted protein shows homology to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515) and other cellobiohydrolases. However, 50K-cellulase B has the surprising feature that it does not harbor the cellulose binding domain (CBD) and its linker, which is characteristic to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I and many other cellobiohydrolases.

### Example 25

#### ***Screening the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 genomic library with *Trichoderma reesei* cellulases genes***

15           The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was prepared for hybridization as described in Example 20.

          A DNA fragment carrying *Trichoderma reesei cbhl* specific DNA was isolated by cutting plasmid pTTc01 (Figure 24) with restriction endonuclease *HincII*, and isolating the about 1.6 kb fragment from agarose gel after electrophoresis. A DNA fragment carrying *Trichoderma reesei egl2* specific DNA was isolated by cutting plasmid pMS2 (Figure 25) with restriction endonucleases *Bam*HI and *Eco*RI, and isolating the about 1.5 kb fragment from agarose gel after electrophoresis. The cloning of the *cbhl* gene is described in Teeri *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 1:696-699 (1983) and the DNA sequence is described in Shoemaker *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 1: 691-696 (1983). The *egl2* (originally called "*egl3*") gene is described in Saloheimo *et al.*, *Gene* 63:11-21 (1988).

          The fragments were labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual.



Hybridization was performed at 68°C with the *cbhl* probe and at 60°C with the *egl2* probe. The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 13 *cbhl* positive and 6 *egl2* positive clones were found. One clone hybridized to both probes. The lambda DNA was isolated from the clones as described above. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the *cbhl* and *egl2* probes. The clones were also hybridized with the 20K-cellulase-specific PCR fragment (Example 19). One clone (lambda-16) was clearly positive, and two other clones (lambda-8/1 and lambda-5/2) were weakly positive; all these clones were originally picked with the *cbhl* probe.

An about 4 kb *EcoRI* fragment from lambda-16, which hybridized to both the *Trichoderma reesei cbhl* probe and to the 20K-cellulase specific PCR fragment, was isolated from agarose gel after electrophoresis, and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+. The resulting plasmid was named pALK1230 (Figure 26).

Part of the insert in pALK1230 was sequenced as described in Example 19. The DNA appears not to encode the 20K-cellulase, but codes for a protein homologous to several cellulases, particularly at the cellulose binding domain (CBD) area. Thus the gene product very likely has high affinity towards cellulosic material, and therefor this gene product was designated as protein-with-CBD. The sequence is shown in Figure 27.

PCR reactions with the primers 636 and 534-rev (Example 23) were performed with the DNA from the 19 lambda clones as templates. One lambda clone, lambda-3, gave a band about 700 bp in size, similar to that in Example 23 when ALKO4237 chromosomal DNA was used as a template. This clone had originally been picked by the *Trichoderma cbhl* probe. The lambda DNA was digested with several restriction endonucleases, and hybridized with the 50K-cellulase B specific probe. The clone showed similar restriction enzyme pattern

as the 3 clones in Example 24. It is concluded that lambda-3 also carries the 50K-cellulase B gene.

### Example 26

#### Fusion proteins

5           A recombinant vector encoding the 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase or the 50K-cellulase B is prepared by fusing the cellulase encoding sequence with the sequence of *Trichoderma reesei* cellulase or hemicellulase or at least one functional domain of said cellulase or hemicellulase, as described in US 5,298,405, WO 93/24621 and in Genbank submission L25310, incorporated  
10       herein by reference. Especially, the enzyme is selected from the group consisting of CBHI, CBHII, EGI, EGII, XYLI, XYLII and MANI, or a domain thereof, such as the secretion signal or the core sequence.

          Fusion proteins can be constructed that contain an N-terminal mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase core domain or the core and the hinge  
15       domains from the same, fused to one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase sequences. The result is a protein that contains an N-terminal mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase core or core and hinge regions, and a C-terminal *Melanocarpus* cellulase. The fusion protein contains both the *Trichoderma* mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase and the  
20       *Melanocarpus* cellulase activities of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct. Alternatively, mutations that modify the activities of the *Trichoderma* mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase, or the *Melanocarpus* cellulase activities, may be included in the constructions. In this case, the fusion proteins contain both the modified *Trichoderma* enzyme activity  
25       and the *Melanocarpus* cellulase activity of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct.

          Fusion proteins can also be constructed such that the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase tail or a desired fragment thereof, is placed

before one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase sequences, especially so as to allow use of a nonspecific protease site in the tail as protease site for the recovery of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase part from the expressed fusion protein. Alternatively, fusion proteins can be constructed that provide for a protease site in a synthetic linker that is placed before one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulases, with or without the tail sequences.

### ***Example 27***

#### ***Hosts***

The recombinant construct encoding the desired fusion proteins or *Melanocarpus* proteins are prepared as above, and transformed into a filamentous fungus such as *Aspergillus* spp., preferably *Trichoderma* spp.

### ***Example 28***

#### ***Trichoderma background for 20K-cellulase production***

In this example is described stone-washing experiments to determine the most suitable background of *Trichoderma* cellulases for 20K-cellulase production. The purpose of these experiments was to determine which *Trichoderma* cellulases would cause backstaining in stone-washing at neutral conditions.

*Trichoderma reesei* strain ALKO3620 (endoglucanase 2 gene is deleted) was chosen as host for these experiments. In previous studies *Trichoderma* EGII (endoglucanase II) enzyme has been shown to cause detrimental effects to cotton fibre structures and thus to weaken the strength properties of cotton-containing fabrics (In: Miettinen-Oinonen et al.: Effects of cellulases on cotton fiber and fabrics. In: *Proceedings of the TIWC96 Conference*, 1996, Vol.1 (2), pp. 197 ).

Stone-washing experiments were performed at pH 6.5 and 7 as described in Example 3 except that no Berol was used.

The tested *Trichoderma* cellulase preparations were:

ALKO3133 (*egl2* and *cbh2* deleted)

5 ALKO3269 (*egl2* and *egl1* deleted)

ALKO3268 (*egl2* and *cbh1* deleted)

The dosage of *Trichoderma* preparations was about 2.5 mg (= low dosage, L) or about 5 mg (= high dosage, H) of total protein per g of fabric. 0.4 mg of purified 20K-cellulase per g of fabric was used when needed.

10 Results of color measurements of treated denim fabrics are shown in Table XIX.

The stone-washing results show that ALKO3269 (*egl2* and *egl1* deleted) background causes less backstaining at neutral conditions than ALKO3268 (*egl2* and *cbh1* deleted) or ALKO3133 (*egl2* and *cbh2* deleted) background. Thus the preferred host for 20K-cellulase production for biostoning is an ALKO3269-like strain. Although with higher 20K-cellulase concentrations the *Trichoderma* background has probably only very minor importance. An ALKO3269-like background is probably as good for 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B production for biostoning as it is for 20K-cellulase production.

15

**Table XIX. Color measurements of denim fabrics treated with different *Trichoderma* cellulase preparations with (+) or without (-) 20K-cellulase.**

5	preparation/ dosage	20K + / -	pH	Right side			Reverse side		
				L	b	deltaE	L	b	deltaE
10	-	-	6.5	2.2	1.1	3.1	0.7	0.1	1.4
	ALKO3620/L	-	6.5	2.2	2.6	3.0	-0.7	2.6	2.9
	ALKO3620/L	+	6.5	5.5	4.0	7.7	-1.3	5.0	5.5
	ALKO3133/L	-	6.5	1.9	2.2	3.7	0.2	1.6	2.3
	ALKO3133/H	-	6.5	4.2	1.9	4.5	-1.5	3.3	4.8
	ALKO3133/L	+	6.5	5.7	4.3	7.8	0.3	4.5	5.0
15	ALKO3133/H	+	6.5	8.5	4.0	9.4	-1.4	5.9	7.8
	ALKO3269/L	-	6.5	2.9	1.9	4.4	0.8	0.8	1.6
	ALKO3269/H	-	6.5	4.3	1.5	4.5	0.6	1.3	2.6
	ALKO3269/L	+	6.5	6.6	4.2	8.7	1.1	4.0	4.3
	ALKO3269/H	+	6.5	7.9	3.9	8.5	0.7	3.7	5.1
	ALKO3268/L	-	6.5	2.9	1.7	3.7	0.1	1.8	3.0
20	ALKO3268/H	-	6.5	4.2	2.0	4.3	-0.7	3.4	5.0
	ALKO3268/L	+	6.5	5.9	3.2	7.7	-1.2	4.5	6.0
	ALKO3268/H	+	6.5	7.1	3.7	7.7	-2.0	5.8	7.3
	-	-	7.0	2.9	0.8	2.6	0.7	0.5	1.5
	ALKO3620/L	-	7.0	3.3	1.2	1.9	1.7	0.3	1.1
	ALKO3620/L	+	7.0	6.7	3.4	5.6	1.1	3.2	2.9
25	ALKO3133/L	-	7.0	3.2	1.0	1.4	0.6	0.6	0.9
	ALKO3133/L	+	7.0	5.9	3.7	5.5	0.1	4.3	3.1
	ALKO3269/L	-	7.0	3.6	1.2	2.2	1.3	-0.3	1.3
	ALKO3269/L	+	7.0	6.4	3.4	5.9	1.2	3.2	2.8
	ALKO3268/L	-	7.0	2.9	1.4	3.9	0.5	0.4	2.5
	ALKO3268/L	+	7.0	8.4	3.1	9.6	1.1	3.5	4.6

### Example 29

#### *Production of Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 20K-cellulase in T.reesei*

The *Trichoderma reesei* strains were constructed for *Melanocarpus*  
5 *albomyces* ALKO4237 20K-cellulase production. Strains produce  
*Melanocarpus* 20K-cellulase and are unable to produce *T. reesei*'s  
endoglucanase II and cellobiohydrolase I or endoglucanase I. Such preparations  
deficient in *Trichoderma* cellulolytic activity, and the making of same by  
recombinant DNA methods, are described in US 5,298,405 or Suominen *et al.*  
10 (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in *Trichoderma reesei*. II.  
Effects of deletions of individual cellulase genes. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 241: 523.,  
incorporated herein by reference.

In construction of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase producing  
strains, the parental *Trichoderma reesei* strain ALKO3620 was transformed with  
15 the expression cassettes from the plasmid pALK1231 or pALK1235 (Figs. 28  
and 29). In the cassettes 20K-cellulase is expressed from the strong *cbh1*  
promoter. The integration of the expression cassettes resulted in the  
replacements of the parental *cbh1* (pALK1231) or the *egl1* (pALK1235) genes.

In the host strain ALKO3620 the *egl2* gene has been replaced by the 3.3  
20 kb *XbaI-BglII* fragment of the *ble* gene from *Streptoalloteichus hindustanus*  
(Mattern *et al.* (1988) A vector of *Aspergillus* transformation conferring  
phleomycin resistance. *Fungal Genet. Newslett.* 35: 25.; Drocourt *et al.* (1990)  
Cassettes of the *Streptoalloteichus hindustanus ble* gene for transformation of  
lower and higher eukaryotes to phleomycin resistance. *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:  
25 4009.) using the recombinant DNA methods described in US 5,298,405,  
incorporated herein by reference.

The plasmids pALK1231 and pALK1235 that were used in the  
construction of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase producing strains are identical to

each other with respect to *cbhl* promoter, 20K-cellulase gene and *cbhl* terminator which are described below:

\* *T.reesei cbhl* (cellobiohydrolase 1) promoter: The promoter is from *Trichoderma reesei* VTT-D-80133 (Teeri *et al.* (1983) The molecular cloning of the major cellulase gene from *Trichoderma reesei*. *Bio/Technology* 1: 696.).  
5 The 2.2 kb *EcoRI* - *SacII* fragment (Karhunen *et al.* (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in *Trichoderma reesei*. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 241: 515.) was used in the construct. The sequence of the promoter area preceeding the ATG was published by Shoemaker  
10 *et al.* (1983) Molecular cloning of exo-cellobiohydrolase from *Trichoderma reesei* strain L27. *Bio/Technology* 1. 691.). The last 15 nucleotides of the *T. reesei* L27 *cbhl* promoter (the *SacII* site is underlined) are CCGCGGACTGGCATC (Shoemaker *et al.* 1983). The *cbhl* promoter from the *T. reesei* strain VTT-D-80133 has been sequenced at Alko Research  
15 Laboratories, and an one nucleotide difference in the DNA sequence has been noticed within the above mentioned region. In the *T. reesei* strain VTT-D-80133 the sequence preceeding the ATG is CCGCGGACTG/C/GCATC (the *SacII* site is underlined, the additional cytosine in the DNA sequence is between the slashes).

20 The nucleotides missing from the promoter (10 bps after the *SacII* to the ATG) were added and the exact promoter fusion to the first ATG of the *Melanocarpus* 20K-cellulase (see below) was done by using the PCR (polymerase chain reaction) method. The fusion and the PCR fragment were sequenced to ensure that no errors had occurred in the reaction. In pALK1231  
25 the promoter area is also functioning as a homologous DNA (together with the *cbhl* 3'-fragment; see below) to target the integration of the transforming DNA into the *cbhl* locus.

\* *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase gene: The nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of the 20K-cellulase gene encoding an 20 kDa  
30 cellulase is presented in Example 20 (Figure 19). A 0.9 kb fragment beginning from ATG-codon was used in both plasmids.

\* *T.reesei cbhl* terminator: The 739 bp *Ava*II fragment (Karhunen *et al.* (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in *Trichoderma reesei*. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 241: 515.) starting 113 bp before the STOP codon of the *cbhl* gene was added after the 20K-cellulase gene to ensure termination of transcription.

In addition the material described above the plasmid pALK1231 contains:

\* *amdS* gene: The gene has been isolated from *Aspergillus nidulans* VH1-TRSX6 and it is coding for acetamidase (Hynes *et al.* (1983) Isolation of genomic clones containing the *amdS* gene of *Aspergillus nidulans* and their use in the analysis of the structural and regulatory mutations. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3: 1430.). Acetamidase enables the strain to grow by using acetamide as the only nitrogen source and this characteristics has been used for selecting the transformants. The 3.1 kb fragment (*Spe*I - *Xba*I) from the plasmid p3SR2 (Kelly J. and Hynes M. (1985) Transformation of *Aspergillus niger* by the *amdS* gene of *Aspergillus nidulans* . *EMBO J.* 4: 475.) is used in the plasmids. The fragment contains 1007 bps of the promoter area, 1897 bps of the coding region (introns included) and the 183bps terminator area of the *amdS* gene.

\* *cbhl* 3'-fragment: The fragment was isolated from *T. reesei* ALKO2466 by using plasmid rescue (1.7 kb, *Bam*HI - *Eco*RI, starting 1.4 kb after the gene's STOP, Suominen *et al.* (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in *Trichoderma reesei*. II. Effects of deletions of individual cellulase genes. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 241: 523.). Strain ALKO2466 derives from the strain ALKO233 (Harkki *et al.* (1991) Genetic engineering of *Trichoderma* to produce strains with novel cellulase profiles. *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 13: 227.). 3'-fragment is used together with the promoter area to target the 20K-cellulase gene to the *cbhl* locus by homologous recombination.

The plasmid pALK1235 contains:

\* *hph* gene: The gene encoding HmB phosphotransferase is originally isolated from *E. coli* K-12 JM109 (Yanish-Perron *et al.* (1985) Improved M13 phage cloning vectors and host strains: nucleotide sequences of the M13mp18



and pUC19 vectors. *Gene* 33: 103.) and it confers resistance to hygromycin B (HmB). Resistance to hygromycin (inactivated by phosphorylation by HmB phosphotransferase) was used for selecting the transformants. The *hph* gene together with the *pki* promoter and *cbh2* terminator (see below) is isolated from  
5 plasmid pRLM<sub>ex</sub>30 (Mach *et al.* (1994) Transformation of *Trichoderma reesei* based on hygromycin B resistance using homologous expression signals. *Curr. Genet.* 25: 567.) as a 2.2 kb *NotI*-*PvuII* fragment.

\* *pki* promoter: The about 0.75 kb *pki* (pyruvate kinase) promoter for expressing *hph* has been synthesized by PCR using *T. reesei* QM 9414 DNA as  
10 a template (Schindler *et al.* (1993) Characterization of the pyruvate kinase-encoding gene (*pki1*) of *Trichoderma reesei*. *Gene* 130: 271.).

\* *cbh2* terminator: The *cbh2* terminator sequence starts immediately after the STOP codon of the *cbh2* gene (to the *PvuII* site 0.5 kb from the STOP codon; Mach *et al.* (1994) Transformation of *Trichoderma reesei* based on  
15 hygromycin B resistance using homologous expression signals. *Curr. Genet.* 25: 567.) and originates from plasmid pRLM<sub>ex</sub>30.

\* *egl1* 5'-fragment: The 1.8 kb *egl1* 5'-fragment (*ScaI* - *StuI*) has been isolated from *T. reesei* QM 6a (Mandels and Reese (1957) Induction of cellulase in *Trichoderma viridae* as influenced by carbon sources and metals.  
20 *J. Bacteriol.* 73: 269.). This fragment is situated about 1.35 kb upstream from the *egl1* coding region and it was used to target the integration of the the transforming DNA into the *egl1* locus.

\* *egl1* 3'-fragment: The 1.6 kb *egl1* 3'-fragment (*ScaI* - *XhoI*) was, like the 5'-fragment, isolated from *T. reesei* QM 6a. The fragment is situated 0.3 kb  
25 downstream from the end of the *egl1* gene and it was used for targeting of the transforming DNA into the *egl1* locus.

The standard DNA methods described by Sambrook *et al.* (1989) In: *Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual*, 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. were used in construction of the  
30 vectors. The restriction enzymes, T4 DNA ligase, Klenow fragment of the DNA polymerase I, T4 DNA polymerase, polynucleotide kinase and Taq polymerase

were from Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and New England Biolabs (USA). Each enzyme was used according to the supplier's instructions. Plasmid DNA was isolated by using Qiagen columns (Qiagen GmbH, Germany) or Promega Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) according to the manufacturer's protocols.

5 The oligonucleotides used in the PCR-reactions and in sequencing reactions were synthesized by a ABI (Applied Biosystems, USA) 381A DNA Synthesizer. DNA sequencing was done as described in Example 19.

DNA fragments for cloning or transformations were isolated from low-melting-point agarose gels (FMC Bioproducts, USA) by  $\beta$ -agarase I

10 treatment (New England Biolabs, USA) or by using the QIAEX Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen GmbH, Germany) according to the supplier's instructions.

*T. reesei* ALKO3620 was transformed as described by Penttilä *et al.* (1987) A versatile transformation system for the cellulolytic filamentous fungus *Trichoderma reesei*. *Gene* 61: 155.) with the modifications described in

15 Karhunen *et al.* (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in *Trichoderma reesei*. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 241: 515.). *T. reesei* transformants were transferred on a selective medium and purified through conidia. Transformants were stabilized by growing them on selective slants for two generations prior to sporulating on potato dextrose agar.

20

### **Example 30**

#### ***Characteristics of the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237***

##### ***20K-cellulase producing transformants***

The purified transformants were grown in shake flasks in a medium containing 4 % whey, 1.5 % complex nitrogen source derived from grain, 5 %

25  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  and 0.5%  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ . Cultures were grown at 30°C and 250 rpm for 7 days.

The culture supernatants were blotted directly onto nitrocellulose filters by a dot-blot apparatus. CBHI was detected by immunostaining using a CBHI

specific monoclonal antibody CI-258 and EGI by specific monoclonal antibody EI-2 (Aho *et al.* (1991) Monoclonal antibodies against core and cellulose-binding domains of *Trichoderma reesei* cellobiohydrolases I and II and endoglucanase I. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 200: 643.) and the ProtoBlot Western blot AP system (Promega. USA) according to the recommendations of the manufacturer.

The *T. reesei* strains ALKO3620/pALK1231/14, ALKO3620/pALK1231/16, ALKO3620/pALK1231/20 and ALKO3620/pALK1231/59 do not contain the *cbhl* gene. The *cbhl* gene is replaced by the *amdS* marker gene and the 20K-cellulase construct in pALK1231 expression cassette. The *cbhl* gene replacement was verified in Southern hybridisations. The *T. reesei* strains ALKO3620/pALK1235/40 and ALKO3620/pALK1235/49 do not contain the *egl1* gene. The *egl1* gene is replaced by the *hph* marker gene and the 20K-cellulase construct in pALK1235 expression cassettes. The *egl1* gene replacement was verified in Southern hybridisations. The host strain ALKO3620 used in the transformations is deficient of the *egl2* gene (replaced by *ble* gene from *Streptoalloteichus hindustanus* (Mattern *et al.*, 1988, Drocourt *et al.*, 1990). Thus the strains do not produce *Trichoderma*'s cellulase components EGII and CBHI or EGI.

Samples from the culture supernatants were run on polyacrylamide slab gels containing 0.1% SDS on Bio-Rad Mini Protean II electrophoresis system (USA). The polyclonal antibody prepared against the purified 20K-cellulase was used to detect the produced protein in Western blots. In the detection, Promega's ProtoBlot® AP System was used. The Western result is shown in Fig. 30. The transformants ALKO3620/pALK1235/49, ALKO3620/pALK1235/40, ALKO3620/pALK1231/14 and ALKO3620/pALK1231/16 (lanes 1, 2, 4 and 5) produce a protein which reacts with the polyclonal 20K-cellulase antiserum. The size of the protein produced by transformants is same as the size of purified 20K-cellulase (lane 6). ALKO3620 (lane 3) does not produce corresponding protein.

The endoglucanase activities of the transformants were determined as described in Example 10. When 2% carboxymethylcellulose (CMC) was used as a substrate reaction temperature was lifted up to 70 °C and thus the endoglucanase activity of ALKO3620 was heat inactivated. When using 1 % hydroxyethylcellulose as a substrate heat inactivation was performed before enzymatic activity measurements. Samples from growth medium were diluted to 0.05 M HEPES, pH 7.0-buffer and incubated 20 min in 70°C. Heat inactivation of endoglucanase I (the major endoglucanase left in ALKO3620) was almost complete. The activity of *eglI*-negative transformants dropped about 30% in heat inactivation which indicates the minor heat inactivation of 20K-cellulase. The endoglucanase activities are presented in Table XX. When HEC was the substrate, the 20K-cellulase activity was extrapolated to the activity before the heat treatment by dividing the activity obtained after the heat treatment with 0.7.

**Table XX. The endoglucanase activities of *T. reesei* transformants producing *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase.**

Substrate	CMC 70 °C, pH 7.0	20K-cellulase activity (artificial units/ml)
		HEC 50 °C, pH 7.0
ALKO4237	-*	100**
ALKO3620	50***	38***
ALKO3620/pALK1231/14	2400	350
ALKO3620/pALK1231/16	2600	350
ALKO3620/pALK1231/20	6500	750
ALKO3620/pALK1231/59	6800	750
ALKO3620/pALK1235/40	2400	325
ALKO3620/pALK1235/49	2100	350

\* not measured

\*\* not heat inactivated, contains also 50K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and other cellulase activities.

\*\*\* activity due to *Trichoderma* cellulases

The endoglucanase activities of the *T. reesei* host strain ALKO3620 are almost totally heat inactivated at 70 °C. *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase

producing transformants produce substantial amounts of relative heat stable 20K-cellulase. The endoglucanase production level of transformants is several times higher than that of 20K-cellulase parental strain ALKO4237.

### **Example 31**

#### **5     *Production of Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase in T.reesei***

The *Trichoderma reesei* strains were constructed for *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 50K-cellulase production. Strains produce *Melanocarpus* 50K-cellulase and are unable to produce *T. reesei*'s endoglucanase II and cellobiohydrolase I or endoglucanase I. In construction of  
10 the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 50K-cellulase producing strains, the parental *Trichoderma reesei* strain ALKO3620 was transformed with the expression cassettes from the plasmid pALK1238 or pALK1240 (Figs. 31 and 32). In the cassettes 50K-cellulase is expressed from the strong *cbhl* promoter. The integration of the expression cassettes results in the replacements of the parental  
15 *cbhl* (pALK1238) or the *eglI* (pALK1240) genes. Cloning and transformation were done as described in Example 29, except that 20K-cellulase gene was replaced by 50K-cellulase gene (1.7 kb fragment beginning from ATG-codon) described in Example 22. The *Melanocarpus albomyces* 50K-cellulase producing transformants are then characterized similar to example 30 with modifications  
20 obvious to a person skilled in the art. The *Melanocarpus albomyces* 50K-cellulase B and protein-with-CBD producing transformants can be created similar to Examples 29 and 30 with modifications obvious to a person skilled in the art.

Having now fully described the invention, it will be understood by those  
25 with skill in the art that the invention may be performed within a wide and equivalent range of conditions, parameters and the like, without affecting the spirit or scope of the invention or any embodiment thereof. All references cited herein are fully incorporated herein by reference.

-92-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

## (i) APPLICANT:

5 (A) NAME: Primalco Ltd  
(B) STREET: Valta-akseli  
(C) CITY: Rajamaki  
(E) COUNTRY: Finland  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 05200  
(G) TELEPHONE: +358 9 13311  
10 (H) TELEFAX: +358 9 133 1236

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: NOVEL CELLULASES, GENES ENCODING THEM AND  
USES THEREOF

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 37

## 15 (iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS  
(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30 (EPO)

## 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 1:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
25 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## 30 (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..30  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_429

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 1:

35 Ala Asn Gly Gln Ser Thr Arg Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys Pro Ser Cys  
1 5 10 15  
Gly Trp Arg Gly Lys Gly Pro Val Asn Gln Pro Val Tyr Ser  
20 25 30

-93-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..7
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_430

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 2:

Tyr Gly Gly Ile Ser Ser Arg  
1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 4 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..4
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_431

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 3:

Cys Gly Trp Arg  
1

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids

-94-

- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

- 5 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
  - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

- 10 (ix) FEATURE:
- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
  - (B) LOCATION:1..6
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_432

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 4:

Pro Ser Cys Gly Trp Arg  
1 5

- 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - 20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
  - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

- 25 (ix) FEATURE:
- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
  - (B) LOCATION:1..6
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_433

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 5:

30 Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys  
1 5

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 6:

- 35 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear



-95-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

5 (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide

(B) LOCATION:1..17

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_439

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 6:

10 Gln Glu Cys Asp Ser Phe Pro Glu Pro Leu Lys Pro Gly Cys Gln Trp  
1 5 10 15

Arg

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 7:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS:

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:

25 (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide

(B) LOCATION:1..8

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr9

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 7:

30 Arg His Asp Asp Gly Gly Phe Ala  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

35 (C) STRANDEDNESS:

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

-96-

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- 5 (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..7
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr14

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 8:

10 Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys Pro  
1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 9:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 15 (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- 20 (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..18
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr16

## 25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 9:

Gly Lys Gly Pro Val Asn Gln Pro Val Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ala Asn Phe  
1 5 10 15  
Gln Arg

## 30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 35 (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

-97-

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..10  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr17

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 10:

Val Gln Cys Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Ala Arg  
1 5 10

## 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 11:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## 20 (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..15  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr28

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 11:

Asp Trp Phe Gln Asn Ala Asp Asn Pro Ser Phe Thr Phe Glu Arg  
1 5 10 15

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 12:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

-98-

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..30
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr30

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 12:

5      Thr Met Val Val Gln Ser Thr Ser Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu Gly Ser Asn  
      1                    5                    10                    15

      His Phe Asp Leu Asn Ile Pro Gly Gly Gly Val Gly Leu Phe  
                  20                    25                    30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 13:

- 10      (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
          (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids  
          (B) TYPE: amino acid  
          (C) STRANDEDNESS:  
          (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 15      (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
                (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
                (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- 20      (ix) FEATURE:  
          (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
          (B) LOCATION:1..10  
          (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_507

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 13:

25      Val Tyr Leu Leu Asp Glu Thr Glu His Arg  
          1                    5                    10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 14:

- 30      (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
          (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids  
          (B) TYPE: amino acid  
          (C) STRANDEDNESS:  
          (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
                (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
                (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- 35      (ix) FEATURE:  
          (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide

-99-

(B) LOCATION:1..12

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_509

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 14:

5 Xaa Xaa Leu Asn Pro Gly Gly Ala Tyr Tyr Gly Thr  
1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

10 (A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

15 (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..17  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_563

20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 15:

Met Ser Glu Gly Ala Glu Cys Glu Tyr Asp Gly Val Cys Asp Lys Asp  
1 5 10 15  
Gly

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 16:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30 (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

35 (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..14

-100-

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_565

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 16:

Asn Pro Tyr Arg Val Xaa Ile Thr Asp Tyr Tyr Gly Asn Ser  
1 5 10

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 17:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 24 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS:

10 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

15 (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide

(B) LOCATION:1..24

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_603

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 17:

20 Asp Pro Thr Gly Ala Arg Ser Glu Leu Asn Pro Gly Gly Ala Tyr Tyr  
1 5 10 15

Gly Thr Gly Tyr Xaa Asp Ala Gln  
20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 18:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS:

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:

35 (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide

(B) LOCATION:1..13

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_605

-101-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 18:

Xaa Xaa Val Pro Asp Tyr His Gln His Gly Val Asp Ala  
1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 19:

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:

- 15 (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..12
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_610

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 19:

20 Asn Glu Met Asp Ile Xaa Glu Ala Asn Ser Arg Ala  
1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 20:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 25 (A) LENGTH: 25 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- 30 (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..25
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_611

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 20:

Leu Pro Xaa Gly Met Asn Ser Ala Leu Tyr Leu Ser Glu Met Asp Pro

-102-

```

1           5           10           15
Thr Gly Ala Arg Ser Glu Leu Asn Pro
          20          25

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 21:

```

5      (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
          (A) LENGTH: 21 amino acids
          (B) TYPE: amino acid
          (C) STRANDEDNESS:
          (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10     (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
          (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
          (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

        (ix) FEATURE:

15     (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
        (B) LOCATION:1..21
        (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No 612

```

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 21:

```

20      Val Glu Pro Ser Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Ser Asn Leu Arg Xaa Gly Glu
      1          5          10          15

      Ile Xaa Gly Xaa Phe
              20

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 22:

```

25      (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
          (A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids
          (B) TYPE: amino acid
          (C) STRANDEDNESS:
          (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

          (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

30      (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
          (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
          (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

          (ix) FEATURE:
35      (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
          (B) LOCATION:1..19
          (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_619

```

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 22:



-103-

Asp Gly Cys Gly Trp Asn Pro Tyr Arg Val Val Ile Thr Thr Asp Tyr  
1 5 10 15  
Tyr Asn Asn

## 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 23:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 10 (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## 15 (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..10  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_620

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 23:

20 Leu Pro Cys Gly Met Xaa Ser Ala Leu Tyr  
1 5 10

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 24:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 25 (A) LENGTH: 22 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- 30 (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- 35 (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..22  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_621

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 24:

Ala Asp Gly Cys Gln Pro Arg Thr Asn Tyr Ile Val Leu Asp Asp Leu

-104-

1                    5                    10                    15

Leu His Pro Xaa Xaa Gln

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 25:

```

5      (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
          (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
          (B) TYPE: amino acid
          (C) STRANDEDNESS:
          (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10     (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
          (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
          (B) STRAIN: ALK04237

        (ix) FEATURE:

15     (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
        (B) LOCATION:1..9
        (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No 534

```

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 25:

Val Gly Asn Pro Asp Phe Tyr Gly Lys  
20 1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 26:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
30 (A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:  
(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..8  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No 535

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 26:

Phe Gly Pro Ile Gly Ser Thr Tyr  
1 5

-105-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 27:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..12
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_631

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 27:

Leu Ser Gln Tyr Phe Ile Gln Asp Gly Glu Arg Lys  
1 5 10

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 28:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..11
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_632

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 28:

Phe Thr Val Val Ser Arg Phe Glu Glu Asn Lys  
1 5 10

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 29:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids

-106-

(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

5 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:  
10 (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  
(B) LOCATION:1..19  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_636

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 29:

His Glu Tyr Gly Thr Asn Val Gly Ser Arg Phe Tyr Leu Met Asn Gly  
1                      5                      10                      15  
15 Pro Asp Lys

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 30:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
20 (A) LENGTH: 936 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
25 (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:  
30 (A) NAME/KEY: exon  
(B) LOCATION:33..115  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/codon\_start= 33  
/product= "20K-cellulase"

(ix) FEATURE:  
35 (A) NAME/KEY: exon  
(B) LOCATION:187..435  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "20K-cellulase"

(ix) FEATURE:  
(A) NAME/KEY: exon  
(B) LOCATION:506..881  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "20K-cellulase"

-107-

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 30:

	TCGCCCCCTAA CCGAGAACCA AAGACTCCAA GAATGCGCTC TACTCCCGTT CTCCGCGCCC	60
	TCCTGGCCGC AGCATTGCCC CTCGGGGCCC TCGCCGCCAA CGGTCAGTCC ACGAGGTAAC	120
	TGATCACCCG CCTCATTACG CGTGCCGACC GGACCGCGTT CAGGGCTCAC TGCTCACCGC	180
5	ATCCAGATAC TGGGACTGCT GCAAGCCGTC GTGCGGCTGG CGCGGAAAGG GCCCCGTGAA	240
	CCAGCCCGTC TACTCGTGCG ACGCCAACTT CCAGCGCATC CACGACTTCG ATGCCGTCTC	300
	GGGCTGCGAG GGC GGCCCCG CTTCTCGTG CGCCGACCAC AGCCCCTGGG CCATTAATGA	360
	CAACCTCTCG TACGGCTTCG CGGCGACTGC ACTCAGCGGC CAGACCGAGG AGTCGTGGTG	420
	CTGTGCCTGC TACGCGTGAG TGTGCTTGGG CCCAACGTCG GTGATTCCGG AGTTCAGACC	480
10	ACTGACCCAG CGACCCGCTC GCCAGTCTGA CCTTTACATC GGGTCCCGTG GCCGGCAAGA	540
	CCATGGTCGT CCAGTCGACC AGCACGGGCG GCGACCTCGG CAGCAACCAC TTCGACCTCA	600
	ACATCCCCGG CGGCGGCGTC GGCCTCTTCG ACGGCTGCAC TCCCCAGTTC GGCGGCCTCC	660
	CGGGCGCACG GTACGGCGGC ATCTCGTCGC GCCAGGAGTG CGACTCGTTC CCCGAGCCGC	720
	TCAAGCCCGG CTGCCAGTGG CGCTTCGACT GGTTCAGAA CGCCGACAAC CCGTCCTTTA	780
15	CCTTCGAGCG GGTCCAGTGC CCCGAGGAGC TGGTCGCTCG GACCGGCTGC AGGCGCCACG	840
	ACGACGGCGG CTTGCGCGTC TTCAAGGCCC CCAGCGCCTG ATCCGTTTTT GGGCAGTGTC	900
	CGTGTGACGG CAGCTACGTG GAACGACCTG GAGCTC	936

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 31:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 20 (A) LENGTH: 235 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- 25 (A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*  
(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- 30 (A) NAME/KEY: Protein  
(B) LOCATION: 1..235  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= 20K-cellulase

-108-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 31:

	Met	Arg	Ser	Thr	Pro	Val	Leu	Arg	Ala	Leu	Leu	Ala	Ala	Ala	Leu	Pro	
	1				5					10					15		
5	Leu	Gly	Ala	Leu	Ala	Ala	Asn	Gly	Gln	Ser	Thr	Arg	Tyr	Trp	Asp	Cys	
				20				25						30			
	Cys	Lys	Pro	Ser	Cys	Gly	Trp	Arg	Gly	Lys	Gly	Pro	Val	Asn	Gln	Pro	
			35					40					45				
	Val	Tyr	Ser	Cys	Asp	Ala	Asn	Phe	Gln	Arg	Ile	His	Asp	Phe	Asp	Ala	
		50					55					60					
10	Val	Ser	Gly	Cys	Glu	Gly	Gly	Pro	Ala	Phe	Ser	Cys	Ala	Asp	His	Ser	
	65				70					75					80		
	Pro	Trp	Ala	Ile	Asn	Asp	Asn	Leu	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Phe	Ala	Ala	Thr	Ala	
				85					90						95		
15	Leu	Ser	Gly	Gln	Thr	Glu	Glu	Ser	Trp	Cys	Cys	Ala	Cys	Tyr	Ala	Leu	
			100					105						110			
	Thr	Phe	Thr	Ser	Gly	Pro	Val	Ala	Gly	Lys	Thr	Met	Val	Val	Gln	Ser	
			115					120					125				
	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asp	Leu	Gly	Ser	Asn	His	Phe	Asp	Leu	Asn	Ile	
		130					135					140					
20	Pro	Gly	Gly	Gly	Val	Gly	Leu	Phe	Asp	Gly	Cys	Thr	Pro	Gln	Phe	Gly	
	145				150					155					160		
	Gly	Leu	Pro	Gly	Ala	Arg	Tyr	Gly	Gly	Ile	Ser	Ser	Arg	Gln	Glu	Cys	
				165				170						175			
25	Asp	Ser	Phe	Pro	Glu	Pro	Leu	Lys	Pro	Gly	Cys	Gln	Trp	Arg	Phe	Asp	
			180					185					190				
	Trp	Phe	Gln	Asn	Ala	Asp	Asn	Pro	Ser	Phe	Thr	Phe	Glu	Arg	Val	Gln	
			195				200						205				
	Cys	Pro	Glu	Glu	Leu	Val	Ala	Arg	Thr	Gly	Cys	Arg	Arg	His	Asp	Asp	
		210				215						220					
30	Gly	Gly	Phe	Ala	Val	Phe	Lys	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ala						
	225				230					235							

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 32:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- |    |                             |
|----|-----------------------------|
|    | (A) LENGTH: 1894 base pairs |
| 35 | (B) TYPE: nucleic acid      |
|    | (C) STRANDEDNESS: single    |
|    | (D) TOPOLOGY: linear        |

-109-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

5 (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: exon

(B) LOCATION:233..838

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase"

(ix) FEATURE:

10 (A) NAME/KEY: exon

(B) LOCATION:916..1596

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 32:

	GAATTCGGGG GTTGCCAGGG AGTCGTACAG GGGTGGGTGG AGGGGGATGG GGGATGGAAG	60
15	GGGGATGGAG AAGAAAGCAT ATATGGGACG TTTGTGCTCG CCGGCTCCCC TCTGCCACGT	120
	TCCCTTGCCT CTTGCCTGG GTTGTGTGTG GTCTTCCCTT CACCATCCGA CAAACCAACC	180
	TGCTGCGGGT GAACTCGCAG AGCGCCTTCG GACGACGACA GACAGACGCA CCATGACTCG	240
	CAACATCGCC CTGCTCGGCG CCGCGTCGGC GCTCCTGGGC CTCGCCCACG GCCAGAAGCC	300
	GGGCGAGACG CCCGAGGTGC ACCCGCAGCT GACGACGTTC CGGTGCACCA AGGCGGACGG	360
20	GTGCCAGCCG CGGACCAACT ACATTGTGCT GGA CTGCTG TCGCACC CGG TGCA CCA GGT	420
	GGACAACGAC TACAACTGCG GCGACTGGGG GCAGAAGCCC AACGCGACGG CGTGCCCGGA	480
	CGTCGAGTCG TGC GCGCGCA ACTGCATCAT GGAGGGCGTG CCCGACTACA GCCAGCACGG	540
	CGTCACGACG AGCGACACGT CGCTGCGCCT GCAGCAGCTC GTCGACGGCC GCCTCGTCAC	600
	GCCGCGCGTC TACCTGCTCG ACGAGACCGA GCACCGCTAC GAGATGATGC ACCTGACCGG	660
25	CCAGGAGTTC ACCTTTGAGG TCGACGCCAC CAAGCTGCCC TCGGGCATGA ACAGCGCCCT	720
	CTACCTGTCC GAGATGGACC CGACCGGCGC CCGGAGCGAG CTCAACCCCG GCGGTGCCTA	780
	CTACGGCACC GGCTACTGCG ACGCCAGTG CTTCGTGACG CCATTTCATCA ACGGCATTGT	840
	GAGTGTTCCC CTTTGGCCCC CCCCTGAAA ATAGATGTAC CTGGGTGCTA ACCCCGGGGT	900
	GTCGCACCAA AACAGGGCAA CATCGAGGGC AAGGGCTCGT GCTGCAACGA GATGGACATC	960
30	TGGGAGGCCA ACTCGCGGGC GACGCACGTG GCGCCGACA CGTGCAACCA GACGGGTCTG	1020
	TACATGTGCG AGGGCGCCGA GTGCGAGTAC GACGGCGTGT GCGACAAGGA CGGGTGCGGG	1080

-110-

TGAACCCGT ACCGGGTCAA CATCACCGAC TACTACGGCA ACTCGGACGC GTTCCGCGTC 1140  
 GACACGCGGC GGCCCTTCAC CGTGGTGACG CAGTTCCCGG CCGACGCCGA GGGCCGGCTC 1200  
 GAGAGCATCC ACCGGCTGTA CGTGCAGGAC GGCAAGGTGA TCGAGTCGTA CGTCGTCGAC 1260  
 GCGCCGGGCC TGCCCCGGAC CGACTCGCTC AACGACGAGT TCTGCGCCGC CACGGGCGCC 1320  
 5 GCGCGCTACC TCGACCTCGG CGGCACCGCG GGCATGGGCG ACGCCATGAC GCGCGGCATG 1380  
 GTGCTGGCCA TGAGCATCTG GTGGGACGAG TCCGGCTTCA TGAAGTGGCT CGACAGCGGC 1440  
 GAGGCCGGCC CCTGCCTGCC CGACGAGGGC GACCCCAAGA ACATTGTCAA GGTGAGCCC 1500  
 AGCCCCGAGG TCACCTACAG CAACCTGCGC TGGGGCGAGA TCGGGTCGAC CTTTGAGGCC 1560  
 GAGTCCGACG ACGACGGCGA CGGCGACGAC TGCTAGATAA CTAAGTAGTG GGCGGAAAGG 1620  
 10 GCGGGGGATG CGTAACTTAC ATACAGCCCCG GAGTTGTTTT GAGTGTAGAG TATTGAGCTT 1680  
 TCGATGTGTT AGTTGAGTGG AATGGAAAAT TCGCGTCTTT GCCCGGTGG TTGCGATAAA 1740  
 CAATAGTCGG CTGGTGCAAT TGTGACACTT CAATTGCGCT GTTGGCTTGG TGACAGACAC 1800  
 GGCAGCGTCG ATGACCCGAC ACCCAGAATA ATTGCGATGG TTGATTATGT TATTGTGCTT 1860  
 TAAATCGGAG GCTGATGCTC ATCTCTTCGA ATTC 1894

15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 33:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 428 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:  
 20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*  
 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

25 (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Protein  
 (B) LOCATION: 1..428  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= 50K-cellulase

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 33:

30 Met Thr Arg Asn Ile Ala Leu Leu Gly Ala Ala Ser Ala Leu Leu Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Ala His Gly Gln Lys Pro Gly Glu Thr Pro Glu Val His Pro Gln  
 20 25 30



-111-

	Leu	Thr	Thr	Phe	Arg	Cys	Thr	Lys	Ala	Asp	Gly	Cys	Gln	Pro	Arg	Thr	
			35					40					45				
	Asn	Tyr	Ile	Val	Leu	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ser	His	Pro	Val	His	Gln	Val	Asp	
		50					55					60					
5	Asn	Asp	Tyr	Asn	Cys	Gly	Asp	Trp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Pro	Asn	Ala	Thr	Ala	
	65					70					75					80	
	Cys	Pro	Asp	Val	Glu	Ser	Cys	Ala	Arg	Asn	Cys	Ile	Met	Glu	Gly	Val	
					85					90					95		
10	Pro	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Gln	His	Gly	Val	Thr	Thr	Ser	Asp	Thr	Ser	Leu	Arg	
				100					105					110			
	Leu	Gln	Gln	Leu	Val	Asp	Gly	Arg	Leu	Val	Thr	Pro	Arg	Val	Tyr	Leu	
			115					120					125				
	Leu	Asp	Glu	Thr	Glu	His	Arg	Tyr	Glu	Met	Met	His	Leu	Thr	Gly	Gln	
		130					135					140					
15	Glu	Phe	Thr	Phe	Glu	Val	Asp	Ala	Thr	Lys	Leu	Pro	Cys	Gly	Met	Asn	
	145					150					155					160	
	Ser	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Glu	Met	Asp	Pro	Thr	Gly	Ala	Arg	Ser	Glu	
					165					170					175		
20	Leu	Asn	Pro	Gly	Gly	Ala	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Cys	Asp	Ala	Gln	
				180					185					190			
	Cys	Phe	Val	Thr	Pro	Phe	Ile	Asn	Gly	Ile	Gly	Asn	Ile	Glu	Gly	Lys	
			195					200					205				
	Gly	Ser	Cys	Cys	Asn	Glu	Met	Asp	Ile	Trp	Glu	Ala	Asn	Ser	Arg	Ala	
		210					215					220					
25	Thr	His	Val	Ala	Pro	His	Thr	Cys	Asn	Gln	Thr	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Met	Cys	
	225					230					235					240	
	Glu	Gly	Ala	Glu	Cys	Glu	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Val	Cys	Asp	Lys	Asp	Gly	Cys	
					245					250					255		
30	Gly	Trp	Asn	Pro	Tyr	Arg	Val	Asn	Ile	Thr	Asp	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Asn	Ser	
				260					265					270			
	Asp	Ala	Phe	Arg	Val	Asp	Thr	Arg	Arg	Pro	Phe	Thr	Val	Val	Thr	Gln	
			275					280					285				
	Phe	Pro	Ala	Asp	Ala	Glu	Gly	Arg	Leu	Glu	Ser	Ile	His	Arg	Leu	Tyr	
		290					295					300					
35	Val	Gln	Asp	Gly	Lys	Val	Ile	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Val	Val	Asp	Ala	Pro	Gly	
	305					310					315					320	

-112-

```

Leu Pro Arg Thr Asp Ser Leu Asn Asp Glu Phe Cys Ala Ala Thr Gly
                      325                      330                      335

Ala Ala Arg Tyr Leu Asp Leu Gly Gly Thr Ala Gly Met Gly Asp Ala
                      340                      345                      350

5 Met Thr Arg Gly Met Val Leu Ala Met Ser Ile Trp Trp Asp Glu Ser
   355                      360                      365

Gly Phe Met Asn Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Glu Ala Gly Pro Cys Leu Pro
   370                      375                      380

Asp Glu Gly Asp Pro Lys Asn Ile Val Lys Val Glu Pro Ser Pro Glu
10 385                      390                      395                      400

Val Thr Tyr Ser Asn Leu Arg Trp Gly Glu Ile Gly Ser Thr Phe Glu
   405                      410                      415

Ala Glu Ser Asp Asp Asp Gly Asp Gly Asp Asp Cys
   420                      425

```

## 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 34:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2000 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 154..729
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "50K-cellulase B"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 810..946
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "50K-cellulase B"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 1018..1230
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "50K-cellulase B"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 1308..1551
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "50K-cellulase B"

-113-

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: exon

(B) LOCATION:1637..1767

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B"

5

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: exon

(B) LOCATION:1831..1888

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 34:

10	CCCGGTCTGG AGACGGGGAG CGCGCCAGCG ACGCAGGATA AGAAGGCGAC GACCGCGCCT	60
	CCGAGCCAGG CCCAGGACAG CAGGAGAACT CGCCACGCGC AAGCAGCACG CCCGATCGAC	120
	AGTGTCCCGC TCTGCCCACA GCACTCTGCA ACCATGATGA TGAAGCAGTA CCTCCAGTAC	180
	CTCGCGGCCG CGCTGCCGCT CGTCGGCCTC GCCGCCGGCC AGCGCGCTGG TAACGAGACG	240
	CCCGAGAACC ACCCCCCGCT CACCTGGCAG AGGTGCACGG CCCCGGGCAA CTGCCAGACC	300
15	GTGAACGCCG AGGTCGTCAT TGACGCCAAC TGGCGCTGGC TGCACGACGA CAACATGCAG	360
	AACTGCTACG ACGGCAACCA GTGGACCAAC GCCTGCAGCA CCGCCACCGA CTGCGCTGAG	420
	AAGTGCATGA TCGAGGGTGC CGGCGACTAC CTGGGCACCT ACGGCGCCTC GACCAGCGGC	480
	GACGCCCTGA CGCTCAAGTT CGTCACCAAG CACGAGTACG GCACCAACGT CGGCTCGCGC	540
	TTCTACCTCA TGAACGGCCC GGACAAGTAC CAGATGTTCA ACCTCATGGG CAACGAGCTT	600
20	GCCTTTGACG TCGACCTCTC GACCGTCGAG TCGGGCATCA ACAGCGCCCT GTACTTCGTC	660
	GCCATGGAGG AGGACGGCGG CATGGCCAGC TACCCGAGCA ACCAGGCCGG CGCCCGGTAC	720
	GGCACTGGGG TGAGTTGAGC TCCGCTTTGT TTCGAGTCGC AACGAGGCAC TTTCTGGGCG	780
	CCGGCTAACT CTCTCGATTC CTCCGACAGT ACTGCGATGC CCAATGCGCT CGTGATCTCA	840
	AGTTCGTTGG CGGCAAGGCC AACATTGAGG GCTGGAAGTC GTCCACCAGC GACCCCAACG	900
25	CTGGCGTCGG CCCGTACGGC AGCTGCTGCG CTGAGATCGA CGTCTGGTGA GTGCGAGACC	960
	GTCCACCCAG GTTCGGATGC GGGGTGGAAA TTTCGCGGCT AACGGAGCAC CCCCAGGGA	1020
	GTCGAATGCC TATGCCTTCG CTTTCACGCC GCACGCGTGC ACGACCAACG AGTACCACGT	1080
	CTGCGAGACC ACCAACTGCG GTGGCACCTA CTCGGAGGAC CGCTTCGCCG GCAAGTGC GA	1140
	CGCCAACGGC TGCGACTACA ACCCCTACCG CATGGGCAAC CCCGACTTCT ACGGCAAGGG	1200
30	CAAGACGCTC GACACCAGCC GCAAGTTCAC GTGCGTGACC CTTGTGGCG CAACCTTTCT	1260

-114-

```

CTGCCTGCCT GGACACACTG AAACTGACAC GTCGTTTTTCG GCTGCAGCGT CGTCTCCCGC      1320
TTCGAGGAGA ACAAGCTCTC CCAGTACTTC ATCCAGGACG GCCGCAAGAT CGAGATCCCG      1380
CCGCCGACGT GGGAGGGCAT GCCCAACAGC AGCGAGATCA CCCCCGAGCT CTGCTCCACC      1440
ATGTTTCGATG TGTTCACGA CCGCAACCGC TTCGAGGAGG TCGGCGGCTT CGAGCAGCTG      1500
5  AACAACGCCC TCCGGGTTCC CATGGTCCTC GTCATGTCCA TCTGGGACGA CGTAAGTACC      1560
CGCCGACCTC CCTAGCCACA CAAGCCGCAT CCGGCGAGGC ACGCCATCGC TGCTGCTAAC      1620
ACGAGACCGT TCGTAGCACT ACGCCAACAT GCTCTGGCTC GACTCCATCT ACCCGCCCGA      1680
GAAGGAGGGC CAGCCCGGCG CCGCCCGTGG CGACTGCCCC ACGGACTCGG GTGTCCCCGC      1740
CGAGGTCGAG GCTCAGTTCC CCGACGCGTA AGACTTGCCC CCGACCCCAA GCTTCCACTT      1800
10 CTGGATGCCG AATGCTAACA CGCGAAACAG CCAGGTCGTC TGGTCCAACA TCCGCTTCGG      1860
CCCCATCGGC TCGACCTACG ACTTCTAAGC CGGTCCATGC ACTCGCAGCC CTGGGCCCCG      1920
CACGCCCCGCC ACCTCCCCTC GCGGAAACTC TCCGTGCGTC GCGGGCTCCA AAGCATTTTG      1980
GCCTCAAGTT TTTTTCGTTT                                     2000

```

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 35:

```

15      (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
          (A) LENGTH: 452 amino acids
          (B) TYPE: amino acid
          (C) STRANDEDNESS:
          (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20      (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

          (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
              (B) STRAIN: ALK04237

          (ix) FEATURE:
25      (A) NAME/KEY: Protein
          (B) LOCATION:1..452
          (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= 50K-cellulase-B

          (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 35:

30      Met Met Met Lys Gln Tyr Leu Gln Tyr Leu Ala Ala Ala Leu Pro Leu
          1              5              10              15

          Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gly Gln Arg Ala Gly Asn Glu Thr Pro Glu Asn
              20              25              30

          His Pro Pro Leu Thr Trp Gln Arg Cys Thr Ala Pro Gly Asn Cys Gln

```

-115-

	35	40	45
	Thr Val Asn Ala Glu Val Val Ile Asp Ala Asn Trp Arg Trp Leu His		
	50	55	60
5	Asp Asp Asn Met Gln Asn Cys Tyr Asp Gly Asn Gln Trp Thr Asn Ala		
	65	70	75 80
	Cys Ser Thr Ala Thr Asp Cys Ala Glu Lys Cys Met Ile Glu Gly Ala		
		85	90 95
	Gly Asp Tyr Leu Gly Thr Tyr Gly Ala Ser Thr Ser Gly Asp Ala Leu		
		100	105 110
10	Thr Leu Lys Phe Val Thr Lys His Glu Tyr Gly Thr Asn Val Gly Ser		
		115	120 125
	Arg Phe Tyr Leu Met Asn Gly Pro Asp Lys Tyr Gln Met Phe Asn Leu		
		130	135 140
15	Met Gly Asn Glu Leu Ala Phe Asp Val Asp Leu Ser Thr Val Glu Cys		
		145	150 155 160
	Gly Ile Asn Ser Ala Leu Tyr Phe Val Ala Met Glu Glu Asp Gly Gly		
		165	170 175
	Met Ala Ser Tyr Pro Ser Asn Gln Ala Gly Ala Arg Tyr Gly Thr Gly		
		180	185 190
20	Tyr Cys Asp Ala Gln Cys Ala Arg Asp Leu Lys Phe Val Gly Gly Lys		
		195	200 205
	Ala Asn Ile Glu Gly Trp Lys Ser Ser Thr Ser Asp Pro Asn Ala Gly		
		210	215 220
25	Val Gly Pro Tyr Gly Ser Cys Cys Ala Glu Ile Asp Val Trp Glu Ser		
		225	230 235 240
	Asn Ala Tyr Ala Phe Ala Phe Thr Pro His Ala Cys Thr Thr Asn Glu		
		245	250 255
	Tyr His Val Cys Glu Thr Thr Asn Cys Gly Gly Thr Tyr Ser Glu Asp		
		260	265 270
30	Arg Phe Ala Gly Lys Cys Asp Ala Asn Gly Cys Asp Tyr Asn Pro Tyr		
		275	280 285
	Arg Met Gly Asn Pro Asp Phe Tyr Gly Lys Gly Lys Thr Leu Asp Thr		
		290	295 300
35	Ser Arg Lys Phe Thr Val Val Ser Arg Phe Glu Glu Asn Lys Leu Ser		
		305	310 315 320
	Gln Tyr Phe Ile Gln Asp Gly Arg Lys Ile Glu Ile Pro Pro Pro Thr		

-116-

		325		330		335										
	Trp	Glu	Gly	Met	Pro	Asn	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ile	Thr	Pro	Glu	Leu	Cys	Ser
				340					345					350		
5	Thr	Met	Phe	Asp	Val	Phe	Asn	Asp	Arg	Asn	Arg	Phe	Glu	Glu	Val	Gly
			355					360					365			
	Gly	Phe	Glu	Gln	Leu	Asn	Asn	Ala	Leu	Arg	Val	Pro	Met	Val	Leu	Val
			370				375					380				
	Met	Ser	Ile	Trp	Asp	Asp	His	Tyr	Ala	Asn	Met	Leu	Trp	Leu	Asp	Ser
			385				390				395				400	
10	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Pro	Glu	Lys	Glu	Gly	Gln	Pro	Gly	Ala	Ala	Arg	Gly	Asp
					405					410					415	
	Cys	Pro	Thr	Asp	Ser	Gly	Val	Pro	Ala	Glu	Val	Glu	Ala	Gln	Phe	Pro
					420				425					430		
15	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Val	Trp	Ser	Asn	Ile	Arg	Phe	Gly	Pro	Ile	Gly	Ser
			435					440					445			
	Thr	Tyr	Asp	Phe												
			450													

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 36:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- 20 (A) LENGTH: 887 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- 25 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
- (A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- (ix) FEATURE:
- 30 (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 351..455
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "protein-with-CBD"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 36:

CCATGGACGC	GAAGTTCGAC	GTCTTCTGCC	CCGAGCTGAA	GACCCAGAGC	ATCCAGACCG	60
GCAACCACTG	CACCCAGGAG	ATGAAGGTCT	ACGAGAACAT	TGACGGCTGG	CTCGACAGCC	120
35 TGCCCGGCAA	CGTCCCCATC	ACCGGTCCGC	AGCCCGGCTC	TGGTAAGTCA	AAGAGATGAT	180

-117-

GCCTACCTAC CTTCCCACCT TCCCACCCAG CCGCAAATAC CTTTCTCCCT CCCC GTGCCC 240  
 CGTATTCTTT CAACGCCCCG AGACTGACAG ACCCGCTCGT CCCAGGCGGC AACCCCGGCA 300  
 ACGGCGGCGG CAGCAACCCG GGCAACGGCG GCGGCGGCGG CTGCACCGTC CAGAAGTGGG 360  
 GCCAGTGCGG CGGCATCGGC TACTCGGGCT GCACCACCTG CAAGGCCGGC TCGACCTGCC 420  
 5 CGGCCCAGAA CGAGTACTAC TCGCAGTGCC TGTAAGCGG CCGTGGGCTA GGTGGCCGAG 480  
 CGGGGGGGTT TCTTCATTGG TTGAGCAAAT AGAACAGGAT TTCCGGCTCG TTGGCAGCGG 540  
 CGCGCCGCGG GGATGGTGTT GTACAATTCA AGACCTCAGT ACCGAGGGAC CTGGAAAGGA 600  
 GTCAGTCTGC TTGTACGGAG GCTGGCTGCC CCGTGGCGGC GCTGGCAAGG TAGATAGCCC 660  
 TTCATTGCTG TAACTAGTAT GCTATATACC TCTGCACATT TGCAGCCCCA TGGTGTGAAC 720  
 10 AACAAAGTGAC AAGGCTTCCA GTTCCAGCCT CGCGCAATTG TCACGATATC CTTGGTCCAT 780  
 CTATATGTAT GGGCATGAGC GAGTCGAGAA AATGTACCGC GAAAAATCGT AGTGACCTGC 840  
 GCACTGCGCC GTTCTACCAC CGTAGGATTG AAGTGAATCT CGAATTC 887

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 37:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 15 (A) LENGTH: 34 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
 20 (A) ORGANISM: *Melanocarpus albomyces*  
 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- (ix) FEATURE:  
 25 (A) NAME/KEY: Protein  
 (B) LOCATION: 1..34  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= prot-with-CBD

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 37:

Gln Lys Trp Gly Gln Cys Gly Gly Ile Gly Tyr Ser Gly Cys Thr Thr  
 1 5 10 15

30 Cys Lys Ala Gly Ser Thr Cys Pro Ala Gln Asn Glu Tyr Tyr Ser Gln  
 20 25 30

Cys Leu

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>2-4</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution  Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	
Date of deposit  12 October 1995	Accession Number  CBS 689.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	

<div style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;">For receiving Office use only</div> <div style="padding: 5px;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</div> <div style="padding: 5px;">Authorized officer </div>	<div style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;">For International Bureau use only</div> <div style="padding: 5px;"><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</div> <div style="padding: 5px;">Authorized officer</div>
---	---



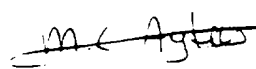
BP A 11.11  
page 14BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamäki  
Finland

name and address of depositor

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

<b>I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM</b>	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  ALKO4179	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 689.95
<b>II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION</b>	
The microorganism identified under I above was accompanied by:  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> a scientific description  <input type="checkbox"/> a proposed taxonomic designation  (mark with a cross where applicable)	
<b>III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE</b>	
This International Depositary accepts the microorganism identified under I above, which was received by it on <b>Thursday, 12 October 1995</b> (date of the original deposit)	
<b>IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION</b>	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on <b>not applicable</b> (date of the original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on <b>not applicable</b> (date of receipt of request for conversion)	
<b>V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY</b>	
Name: <b>Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures</b>  Address: <b>Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands</b>	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):   <b>drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg</b>  Date: <b>Monday, 30 October 1995</b>

\* Where Rule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international  
depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamaki  
Finland

name and address of the party to whom the  
viability statement is issued

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

Issued pursuant to Rule 11.2 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd, Biotec  Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 689.95  Date of the deposit or of the transfer: <sup>1</sup>  Thursday, 12 October 1995
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on Thursday, 19 October 1995 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  <input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup> viable  <input type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a)(ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

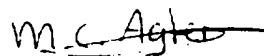
<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.

BP A II 10  
page 11

## IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY HAS BEEN PERFORMED

## V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

Name: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures

Address: Oosterstraat 1  
P.O. Box 273  
3740 AG BAARN  
The NetherlandsSignature(s) of person(s) having the power to  
represent the International Depositary  
Authority or of authorized official(s):drs F.M. van Asma  
dr M.C. Agterberg

Date: Monday, 30 October 1995

\* Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>5-7</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT <span style="float: right;">Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
Name of depositary institution  Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	
Date of deposit  12 October 1995	Accession Number  CBS 687.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) <span style="float: right;">This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	

<div style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;">For receiving Office use only</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</div> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; height: 40px; margin-top: 5px;">Authorized officer </div>	<div style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;">For International Bureau use only</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</div> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; height: 40px; margin-top: 5px;">Authorized officer</div>
---	---

BP A II 11  
page 14

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primaico Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamäki  
Finland

name and address of depositor

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

**I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM**

Identification reference given by the  
DEPOSITOR:

ALKO4124

Accession number given by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:

CBS 687.95

**II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION**

The microorganism identified under I above was accompanied by:



a scientific description



a proposed taxonomic designation

(mark with a cross where applicable)

**III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE**

This International Depositary accepts the microorganism identified under I above, which was  
received by it on **Thursday, 12 October 1995** (date of the original deposit)<sup>1</sup>

**IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION**

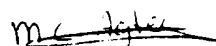
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary  
Authority on **not applicable** (date of the original deposit) and a  
request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by  
it on **not applicable** (date of receipt of request for conversion)

**V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY**

Name: **Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures**

Address: **Oosterstraat 1  
P.O. Box 273  
3740 AG BAARN  
The Netherlands**

Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to  
represent the International Depositary  
Authority or of authorized official(s):



**drs F.M. van Asma  
dr M.C. Agterberg**

Date: **Monday, 30 October 1995**

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international  
depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamaki  
Finland

name and address of the party to whom the  
viability statement is issued

VIABILITY STATEMENT  
issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd, Biotec  Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 687.95  Date of the deposit or of the transfer: <sup>1</sup>  Thursday, 12 October 1995
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on Thursday, 19 October 1995 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  <input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup> viable  <input type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

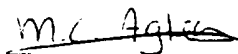
<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a)(ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.

IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY HAS BEEN PERFORMED<sup>4</sup>

## V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

Name: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures

Address: Oosterstraat 1  
P.O. Box 273  
3740 AG BAARN  
The NetherlandsSignature(s) of person(s) having the power to  
represent the International Depositary  
Authority or of authorized official(s):drs F.M. van Asma  
dr M.C. Agterberg

Date: Monday, 30 October 1995

<sup>4</sup> Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>8-11</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT <span style="float: right;">Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
Name of depositary institution  Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	
Date of deposit  11 October 1995	Accession Number  CBS 685.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) <span style="float: right;">This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold; font-size: small;">For receiving Office use only</div><div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</div><div style="border-top: 1px solid black; padding-top: 5px;">Authorized officer </div></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold; font-size: small;">For International Bureau use only</div><div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</div><div style="border-top: 1px solid black; padding-top: 5px;">Authorized officer</div></div>



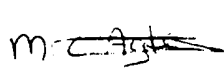
EP/A II 11  
page 11BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamäki  
Finland

name and address of depositor

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

<b>I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM</b>	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR: <b>ALKO4237</b>	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: <b>CBS 685.95</b>
<b>II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION</b>	
The microorganism identified under I above was accompanied by: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> a scientific description <input type="checkbox"/> a proposed taxonomic designation (mark with a cross where applicable)	
<b>III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE</b>	
This International Depositary accepts the microorganism identified under I above, which was received by it on <b>Wednesday, 11 October 1995</b> (date of the original deposit)	
<b>IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION</b>	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on <b>not applicable</b> (date of the original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on <b>not applicable</b> (date of receipt of request for conversion)	
<b>V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY</b>	
Name: <b>Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures</b>  Address: <b>Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands</b>	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):   Date: <b>Monday, 30 October 1995</b>  drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg

Where Rule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international  
depositary authority was acquired.

EP A(1996) 00550  
page 14BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamaki  
Finland

name and address of the party to whom the  
viability statement is issued

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

issued pursuant to Rule 1.10 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
<p>Name: Primalco Ltd, Biotec</p> <p>Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland</p>	<p>Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:</p> <p>CBS 685.95</p> <p>Date of the deposit or of the transfer:<sup>1</sup></p> <p>Wednesday, 11 October 1995</p>
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
<p>The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on Tuesday, 24 October 1995<sup>2</sup>. On that date, the said microorganism was</p> <p><input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/><sup>3</sup> viable</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/><sup>3</sup> no longer viable</p>	

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a)(ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.

## IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY HAS BEEN PERFORMED

## V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

Name: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures

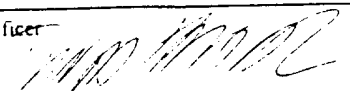
Address: Oosterstraat 1  
P.O. Box 273  
3740 AG BAARN  
The NetherlandsSignature(s) of person(s) having the power to  
represent the International Depositary  
Authority or of authorized official(s):drs F.M. van Asma  
dr M.C. Agterberg

Date: Monday, 30 October 1995

\* Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>12-14</u>	
<b>B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT</b> Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution  Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	
Date of deposit  12 October 1995	Accession Number  CBS 688.95
<b>C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
<b>D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE</b> (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
<b>E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	
<div style="text-align: center; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">For receiving Office use only</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">Authorized officer </div>	<div style="text-align: center; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">For International Bureau use only</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">Authorized officer</div>

EP A11 10  
page 11

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamäki  
Finland

name and address of depositor

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM

Identification reference given by the  
DEPOSITOR:

ALKO4125

Accession number given by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:

CBS 688.95

II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION

The microorganism identified under I above was accompanied by:



a scientific description



a proposed taxonomic designation

(mark with a cross where applicable)

III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE

This International Depositary accepts the microorganism identified under I above, which was  
received by it on **Thursday, 12 October 1995** (date of the original deposit)<sup>1</sup>

IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION

The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary  
Authority on **not applicable** (date of the original deposit) and a  
request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by  
it on **not applicable** (date of receipt of request for conversion)

V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

Name: **Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures**

Address: **Oosterstraat 1  
P.O. Box 273  
3740 AG BAARN  
The Netherlands**

Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to  
represent the International Depositary  
Authority or of authorized official(s):

*M.C. Agterberg* drs F.M. van Asma  
dr M.C. Agterberg

Date: **Monday, 30 October 1995**

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international  
depositary authority was acquired.

EP A 11 11  
page 14BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamaki  
Finland

name and address of the party to whom the  
viability statement is issued

VIABILITY STATEMENT  
issued pursuant to Rule 11.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd, Biotec  Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 688.95  Date of the deposit or of the transfer: <sup>1</sup>  Thursday, 12 October 1995
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on Thursday, 19 October 1995 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  <input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup> viable  <input type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made,  
the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a)(ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

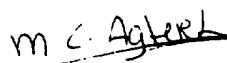
<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.

EP A II 11  
page 11

## IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY HAS BEEN PERFORMED

## V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

Name: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures

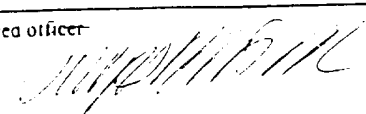
Address: Oosterstraat 1  
P.O. Box 273  
3740 AG BAARN  
The NetherlandsSignature(s) of person(s) having the power to  
represent the International Depositary  
Authority or of authorized official(s):drs F.M. van Asma  
dr M.C. Agterberg

Date: Monday, 30 October 1995

\* Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>15-17</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT <span style="float: right;">Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
Name of depositary institution  Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	
Date of deposit  8 November 1995	Accession Number  CBS 730.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) <span style="float: right;">This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">For receiving Office use only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application  Authorized officer: </div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">For International Bureau use only <input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on  Authorized officer:</div>



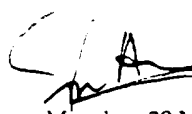
EP A II 11  
page 11BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamaki  
Finland

name and address of depositor

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

<b>I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM</b>	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  ALKO4265	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 730.95
<b>II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION</b>	
The microorganism identified under I above was accompanied by:  <input type="checkbox"/> a scientific description <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> a proposed taxonomic designation (mark with a cross where applicable)	
<b>III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE</b>	
This International Depositary accepts the microorganism identified under I above, which was received by it on <b>Wednesday, 8 November 1995</b> (date of the original deposit)	
<b>IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION</b>	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on <b>not applicable</b> (date of the original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on <b>not applicable</b> (date of receipt of request for conversion)	
<b>V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY</b>	
Name: <b>Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures</b>  Address: <b>Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands</b>	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):   <b>drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg</b>  Date: <b>Monday, 20 November 1995</b>

Where Rule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international  
depositary authority was acquired.

EP A II L  
page 01BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec  
Valta-akseli  
05200 Rajamaki  
Finlandname and address of the party to whom the  
viability statement is issuedVIABILITY STATEMENT  
issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd, Biotec  Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 730.95  Date of the deposit or of the transfer: <sup>1</sup>  Wednesday, 8 November 1995
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on Monday, 20 November 1995 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  <input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup> viable  <input type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made,  
the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.

BP A II 11  
page 11

## IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY HAS BEEN PERFORMED

## V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

Name: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures

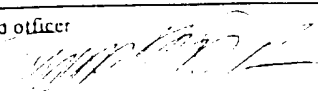
Address: Oosterstraat 1  
P.O. Box 273  
3740 AG BAARN  
The NetherlandsSignature(s) of person(s) having the power to  
represent the International Depositary  
Authority or of authorized official(s):drs F.M. van Asma  
dr M.C. Agterberg

Date: Monday, 20 November 1995

\* Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>18-22</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit 21 June 1996	Accession Number DSM 11024
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For receiving Office use only This sheet was received with the international application Authorized officer 	<input type="checkbox"/> For International Bureau use only This sheet was received by the International Bureau on Authorized officer


BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotech  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR: <b>pALK1221</b>	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  <b>DSM 11024</b>
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (X) a scientific description <input type="checkbox"/> ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on <b>1996-06-21</b> (Date of the original deposit).	
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: <b>DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH</b>  Address: <b>Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig</b>	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: <b>1996-06-27</b>

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE


## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR		II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki		Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11024  Date of the deposit or the transfer: 1996-06-21	
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT			
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1996-06-26. On that date, the said microorganism was  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> viable  <input type="checkbox"/> no longer viable			
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PERFORMED			
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY			
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig		Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):   Date: 1996-06-27	

1. Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

2. In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

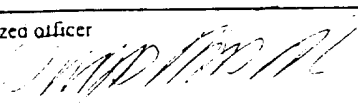
3. Mark with a cross the applicable box.

4. Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>19-22</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT <span style="float: right;">Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit  21 June 1996	Accession Number  DSM 11012
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) <span style="float: right;">This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
<p>EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.</p> <p>FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.</p> <p>Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement</p>	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	

<p style="text-align: center;">For receiving Office use only</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</p> <p>Authorized officer </p>	<p style="text-align: center;">For International Bureau use only</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</p> <p>Authorized officer</p>
--	---


BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  lambda 4237/5.1	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11012
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
<p>The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:</p> <p>(X ) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation</p> <p>(Mark with a cross where applicable).</p>	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit) <sup>1</sup> .	
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):   Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.



BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE


## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11012  Date of the deposit or the transfer <sup>1</sup> : 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1996-06-24 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  (X) <sup>3</sup> viable  ( ) <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PERFORMED <sup>4</sup>	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

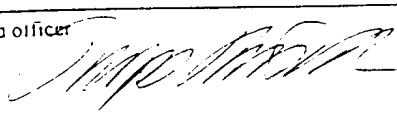
<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.

<sup>4</sup> Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>23-27</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit  21 June 1996	Accession Number  11025
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	
<div style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">For receiving Office use only</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">Authorized officer </div>	<div style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">For International Bureau use only</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">Authorized officer</div>


BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR: pALK1227	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11025
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  (X ) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit) <sup>1</sup> .	
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)   Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the

INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11025  Date of the deposit or the transfer <sup>1</sup> : 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1996-06-26 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  (X) <sup>3</sup> viable  ( ) <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PERFORMED <sup>4</sup>	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):  <i>V. Walter</i>  Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.<sup>4</sup> Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9</u> line <u>24-27</u>	
<b>B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT</b> Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit  21 June 1996	Accession Number  DSM 11014
<b>C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
<b>D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE</b> (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
<b>E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	

<div style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;">For receiving Office use only</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: flex-start; padding: 5px;"><div style="width: 40%;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</div><div style="width: 60%;"><div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 30px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div><div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">Authorized officer</div></div></div>	<div style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;">For International Bureau use only</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: flex-start; padding: 5px;"><div style="width: 40%;"><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</div><div style="width: 60%;"><div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 30px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div><div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">Authorized officer</div></div></div>
--	---


BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  lambda 4237/35	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11014
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
<p>The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:</p> <p>(X ) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation</p> <p>(Mark with a cross where applicable).</p>	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit) <sup>1</sup> .	
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE


## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11014  Date of the deposit or the transfer: 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1996-06-24. On that date, the said microorganism was  (X) viable  ( ) no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PERFORMED	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

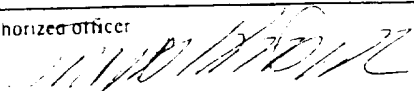
In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9 and 10</u> line <u>28-30, 1-4</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit 21 June 1996	Accession Number 11026
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	
<div>For receiving Office use only</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</div> <div>Authorized officer </div>	<div>For International Bureau use only</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</div> <div>Authorized officer</div>




BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR: pALK1229	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11026
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  (X) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit).	
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):   Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the

INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11026  Date of the deposit or the transfer: 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1996-06-26. On that date, the said microorganism was  (X) <sup>1</sup> viable  ( ) <sup>1</sup> no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PERFORMED <sup>2</sup>	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):  <i>U. W. W. W.</i>  Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

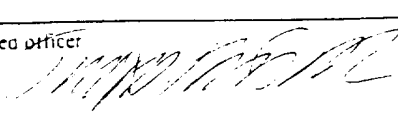
<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.

<sup>4</sup> Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9 and 10</u> line <u>29, 1-4</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit 21 June 1996	Accession Number 11011
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	
For receiving Office use only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application Authorized officer 	For International Bureau use only <input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on Authorized officer


BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  lambda 4237/3	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11011
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (X) a scientific description <input type="checkbox"/> ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit) <sup>1</sup> .	
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):   Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE


## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

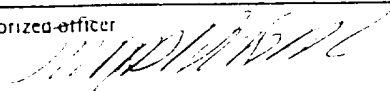
issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11011  Date of the deposit or the transfer <sup>1</sup> : 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1996-06-24 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  (X) <sup>3</sup> viable  ( ) <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PERFORMED <sup>4</sup>	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.<sup>4</sup> Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>9 and 10</u> line <u>30, 1-4</u>	
<b>B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT</b> Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit  21 June 1996	Accession Number  DSM 11013
<b>C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
EP The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.	
FI The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
<b>D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE</b> (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
<b>E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g. "Accession Number of Deposit")	
<div style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">For receiving Office use only</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">Authorized officer </div>	<div style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">For International Bureau use only</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"><input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">Authorized officer</div>


BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  lambda 4237/18	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11013
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  (X ) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit) <sup>1</sup> .	
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli


FIN-05200 Rajamäki

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the

INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY

identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11013  Date of the deposit or the transfer <sup>1</sup> : 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1996-06-24 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  (X) <sup>3</sup> viable  ( ) <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PERFORMED <sup>4</sup>	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.<sup>4</sup> Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.



## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>10</u> line <u>5-8</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT <span style="float: right;">Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
Name of depositary institution <b>DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH</b>	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) <div style="text-align: center;">Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig</div>	
Date of deposit <div style="text-align: center;">21 June 1996</div>	Accession Number <div style="text-align: center;">11027</div>
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) <span style="float: right;">This information is continued on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
EP    The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and 28(4) of the implementing regulations of EPC.  FI    The microorganism shall be made available as provided in Finnish Patent Law 22 § 7.  Enclosed recognition of receipt and viability statement	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications and the Accession Number of Deposit)	

<div style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;">For receiving Office use only</div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application         </div> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; height: 40px; margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; padding: 5px 10px;"> <span>Authorized officer</span> </div> </div>	<div style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;">For International Bureau use only</div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on         </div> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; height: 40px; margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; padding: 5px 10px;"> <span>Authorized officer</span> </div> </div>
--	---


BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT  
issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  pALK1230	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11027
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (X) a scientific description <input type="checkbox"/> ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit) <sup>1</sup> .	
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL  
RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS  
FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE


## INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec  
Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

## VIABILITY STATEMENT

issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the  
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  
identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11027  Date of the deposit or the transfer <sup>1</sup> : 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1996-06-26 <sup>2</sup> . On that date, the said microorganism was  (X) <sup>3</sup> viable  ( ) <sup>3</sup> no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PERFORMED <sup>4</sup>	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):    Date: 1996-06-27

<sup>1</sup> Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).<sup>2</sup> In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.<sup>3</sup> Mark with a cross the applicable box.<sup>4</sup> Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

## CLAIMS

1. A nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide having the enzymatic activity of a cellulase, selected from the group consisting of:

(a) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;

(b) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;

(c) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;

(d) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;

(e) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;

(f) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;

(g) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;

(h) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;

(i) nucleic acid molecules hybridizing to a molecule of any one of (a), (c), (e) or (g); and

(j) nucleic acid molecules the coding sequence of which differs from the coding sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of (a) to (i) due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.

(k) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide having

-163-

cellulase activity and having an amino acid sequence which shows at least 80 % identity to a sequence as depicted in Figure 19, 21, 23 or 27.

2. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 which is RNA.

5 3. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 which is DNA.

4. The DNA of claim 3 which is genomic DNA or cDNA.

5. A vector containing a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4.

10 6. The vector of claim 5, in which the nucleic acid molecule is operably linked to expression control sequences allowing expression in prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cells.

7. A host cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4 or with a vector of claim 5 or 6.

8. The host cell of claim 7 which belongs to filamentous fungi.

15 9. The host cell of claims 7 to 8 which belongs to the genus *Trichoderma* or *Aspergillus*.

10. The host cell of claim 9 which is *Trichoderma reesei*.

11. A process for the production of a polypeptide having cellulase activity comprising the steps of culturing the host cell of any one of claims 7 to 10 and recovering the protein from the culture medium.

20 12. A polypeptide having cellulase activity encoded by a nucleic acid

-164-

molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4, a vector of claim 5 or 6 and obtainable by the process of claim 11.

13. An antibody specifically recognizing the polypeptide of claim 12.

14. An oligonucleotide specifically hybridizing to a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4.

15. A process for the preparation of an enzyme preparation comprising a polypeptide of claim 12 comprising the steps of culturing a host cell of any one of claims 7 to 10 and either recovering the polypeptide from the cells or separating the cells from the culture medium and obtaining the supernatant.

16. An enzyme preparation obtainable by the process of claim 15.

17. An enzyme preparation comprising at least one cellulase of a fungal species belonging to a fungal genus selected from the group consisting of *Melanocarpus*, *Myriococcum*, *Sporotrichum*, *Myceliophthora* or *Chaetomium*.

18. The enzyme preparation of claim 17, wherein the fungal species is *Melanocarpus albomyces*, *Myriococcum albomyces*, *Myriococcum* sp. species represented by CBS 687.95, *Sporotrichum thermophile*, *Myceliophthora thermophila* or *Chaetomium thermophilum*.

19. The enzyme preparation of claim 17 or 18, wherein the fungus is *Melanocarpus albomyces* or *Myriococcum albomyces* CBS 685.95, *Myriococcum* sp. CBS 687.95, *Sporotrichum thermophile* CBS 688.95 or *Myceliophthora thermophila* CBS 689.95 or *Chaetomium thermophilum* CBS 730.95.

20. The enzyme preparation of claims 16 to 19, which is liquid.

-165-

21. The enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19, which is dry.

22. A method for biostoning which comprises the step of adding the preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to cotton containing fabric or garments.

23. The method of claim 22, wherein the fabric or garments is denim.

5 24. A method for biofinishing, which comprises the step of adding the preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to textile materials like fabrics or garments or yarn.

10 25. The method of claim 24, wherein the textile materials are manufactured of natural cellulose containing fibers or manmade cellulose containing fibers or are mixtures thereof.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein the textile materials are blends of synthetic fibers and cellulose containing fibers.

27. A detergent composition comprising the enzyme preparation of claims 16 to 19 and a surface active agent or surfactant.

15 28. A method of treating cellulosic fiber containing textile material, wherein said method comprises mixing said textile material with the detergent composition of claim 27.

20 29. A method for treating wood-derived pulp or fiber, which comprises the step of adding the enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to wood-derived mechanical or chemical pulp or secondary fiber.

30. A method for improving the quality of animal feed, which comprises

-166-

treating plant material with the enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19.



1/33

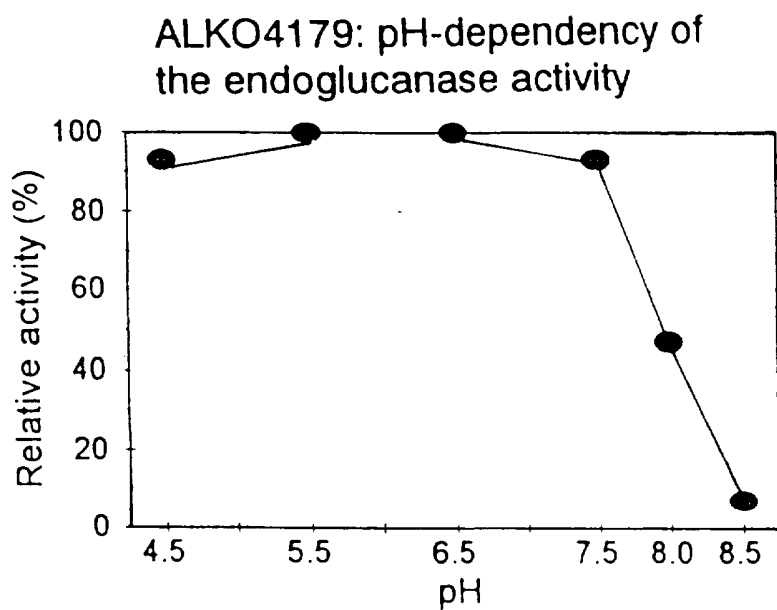


Fig. 1A

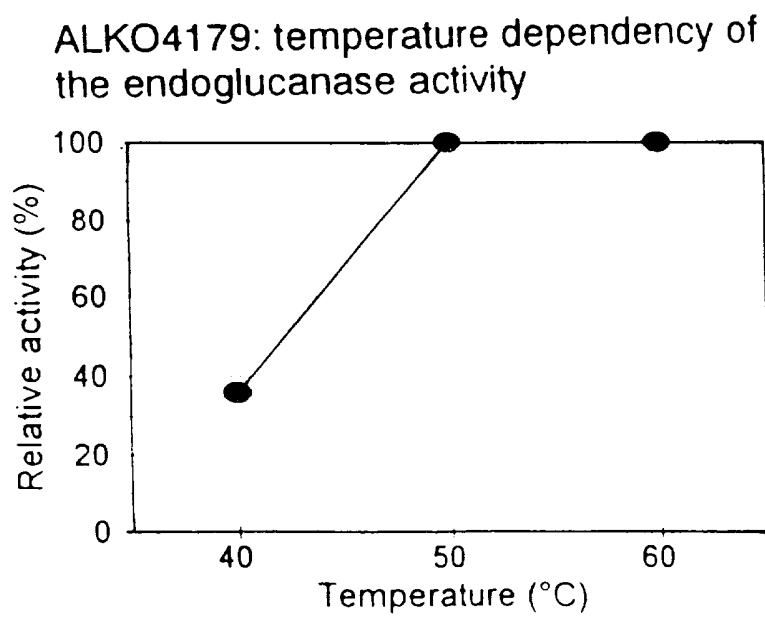


Fig. 1B

2/33

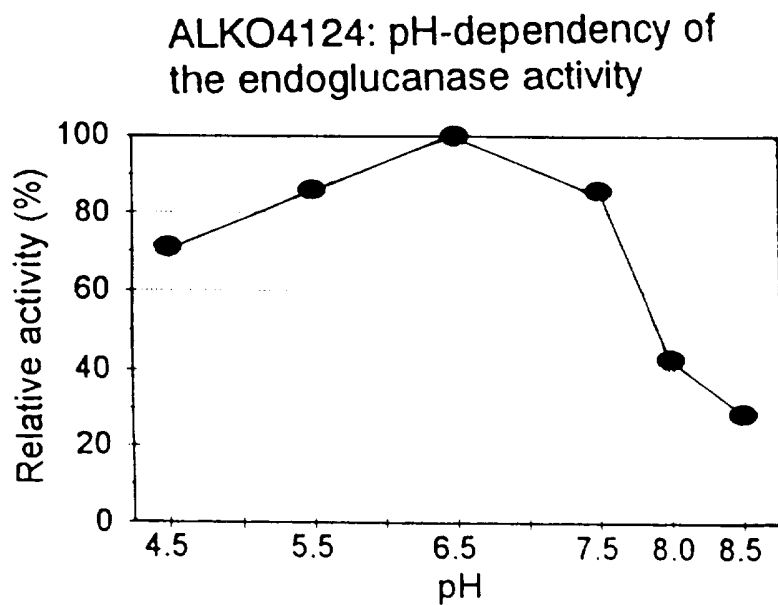


Fig. 2A

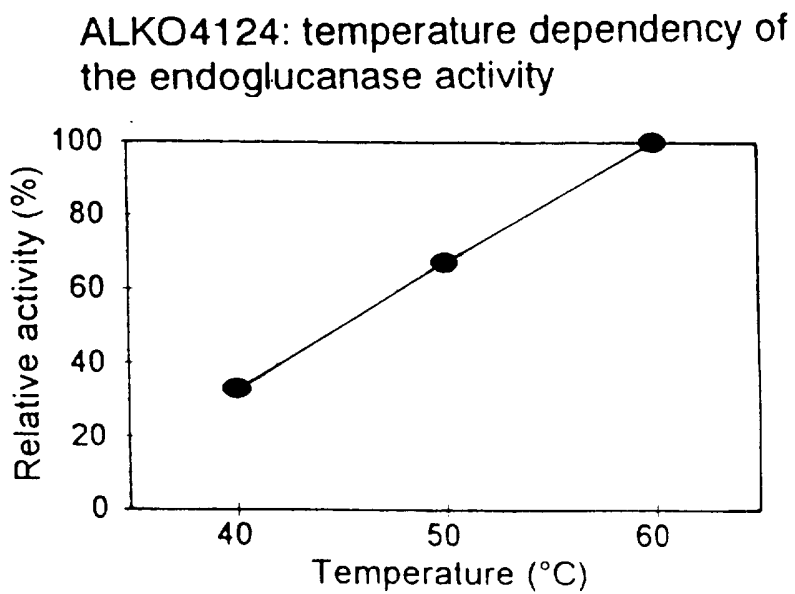
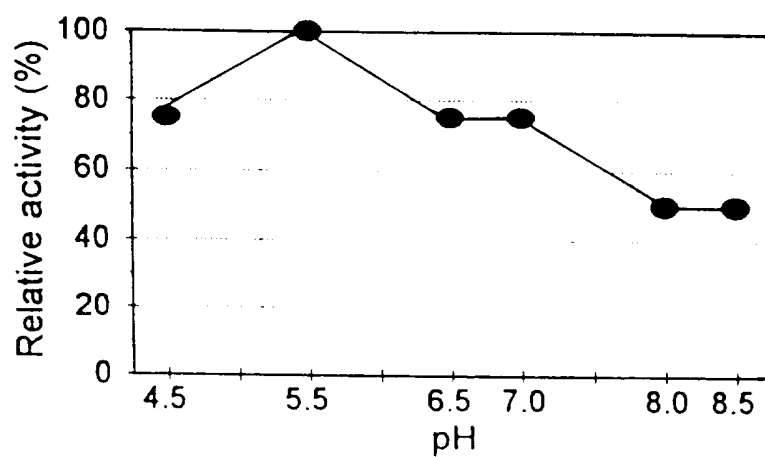


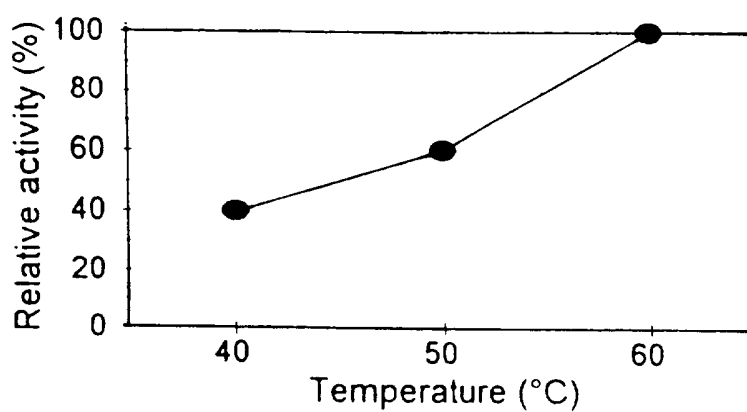
Fig. 2B

3/33

ALKO4237: pH-dependency of  
the endoglucanase activity

**Fig. 3A**

ALKO4237: temperature dependency of  
the endoglucanase activity

**Fig. 3B**

4/33

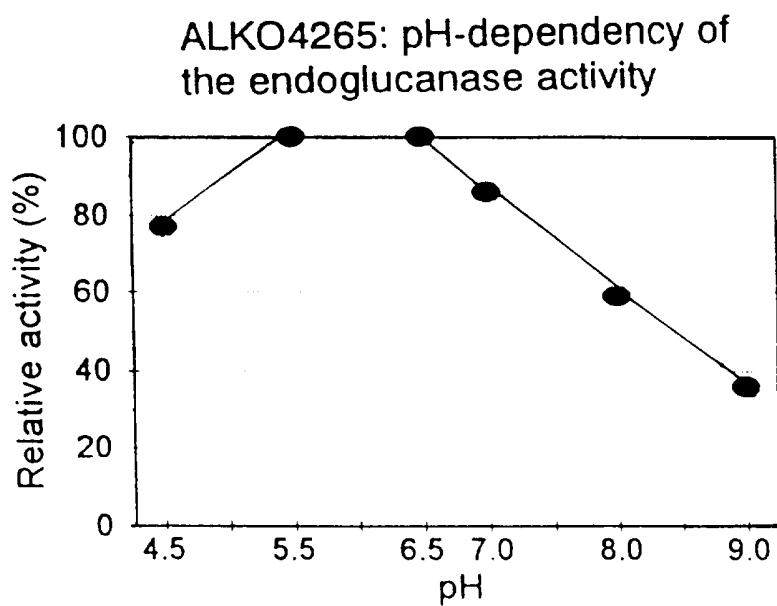


Fig. 4A

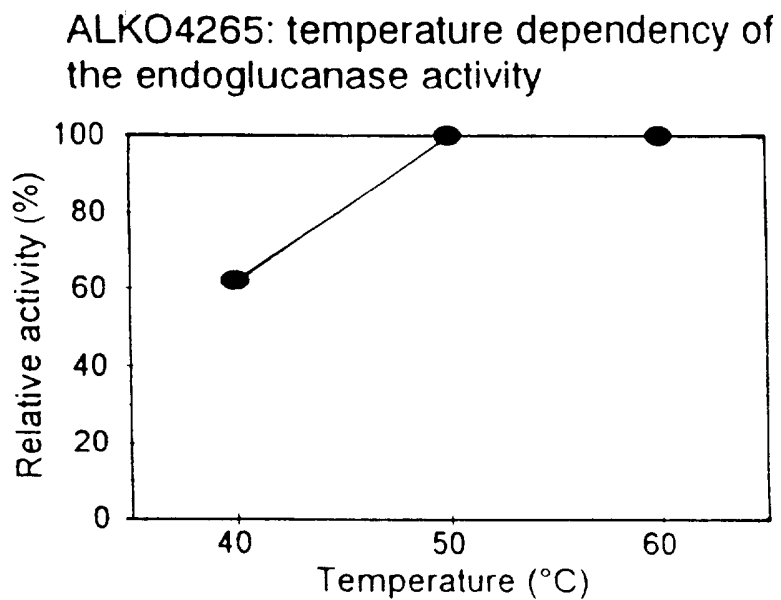


Fig. 4B

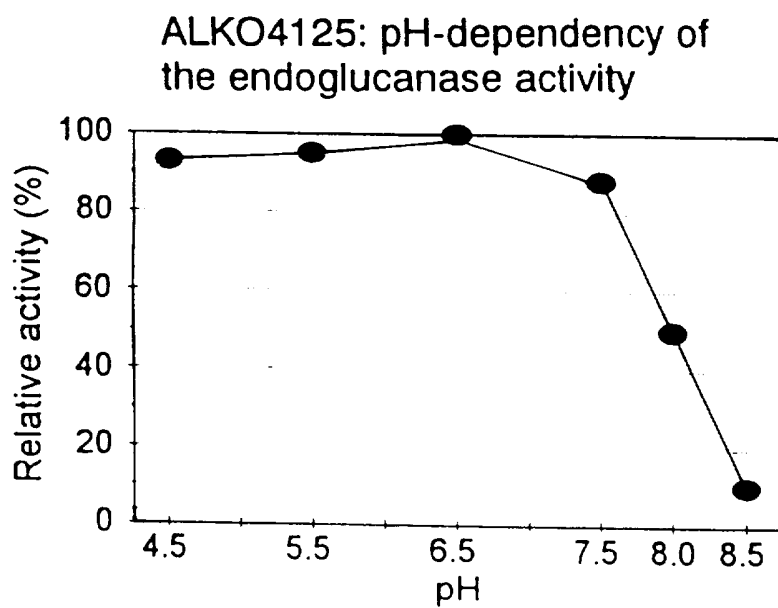


Fig. 5A

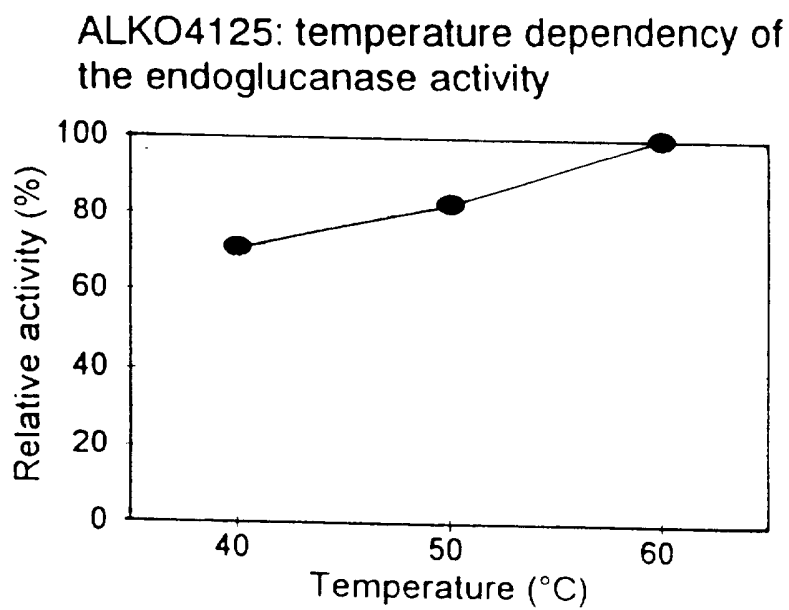
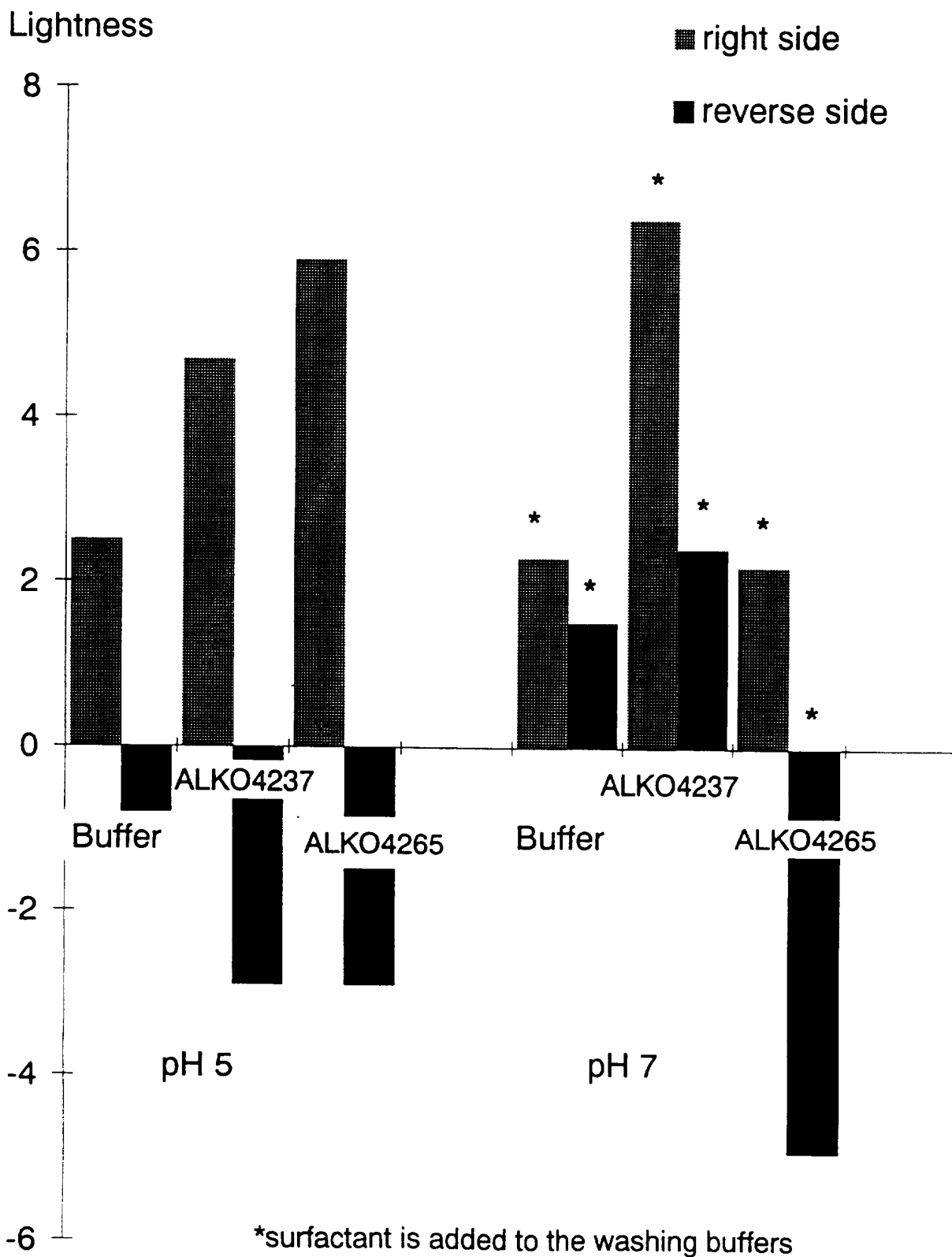


Fig. 5B

### WASH EFFECT AND BACKSTAINING WITH NEUTRAL CELLULASES

**Fig. 6A**

## BLUENESS WITH THE NEUTRAL CELLULASES

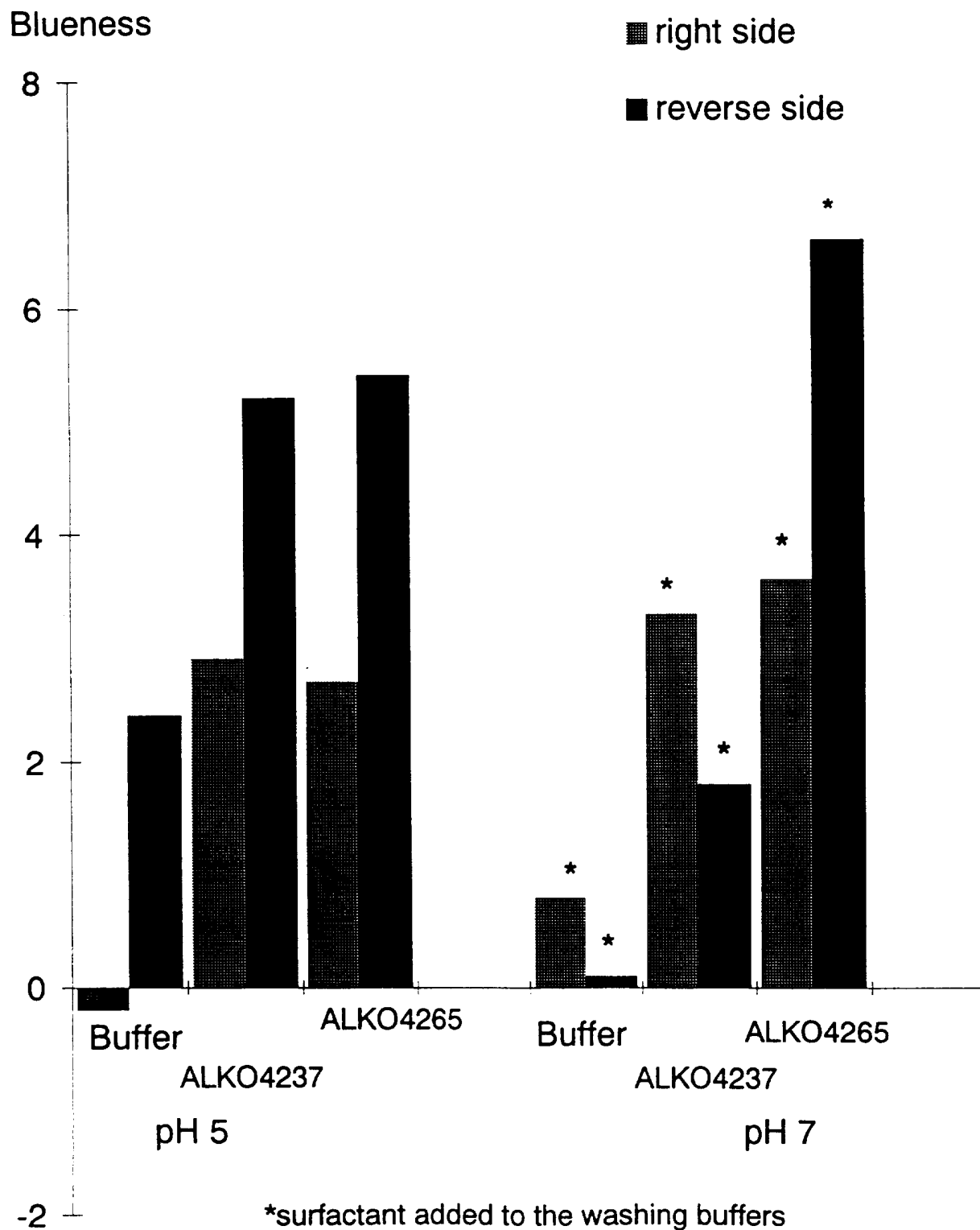
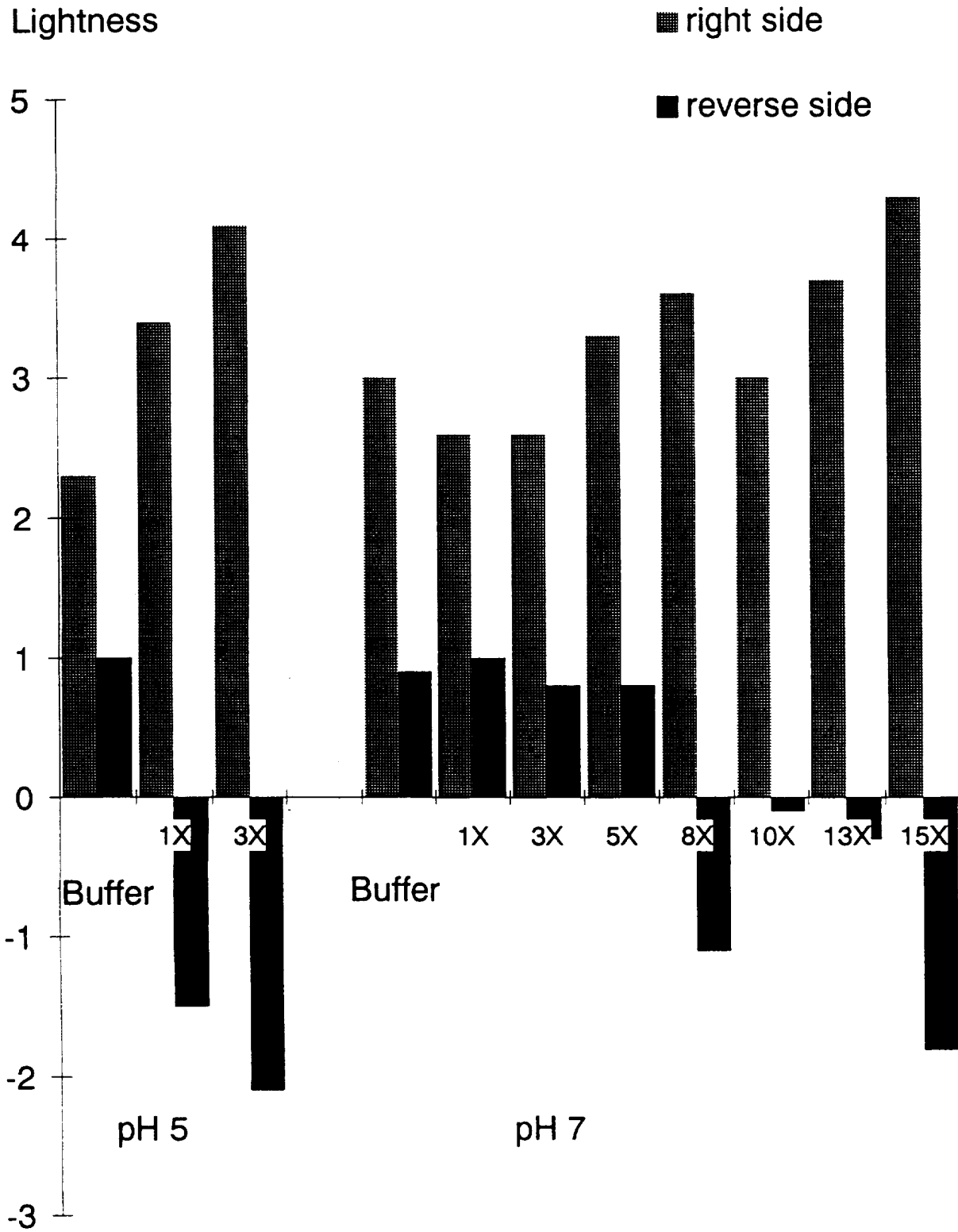


Fig. 6B

**WASH EFFECT AND BACKSTAINING WITH  
ECOSTONE L****Fig. 7A**



## BLUENESS WITH ECOSTONE L

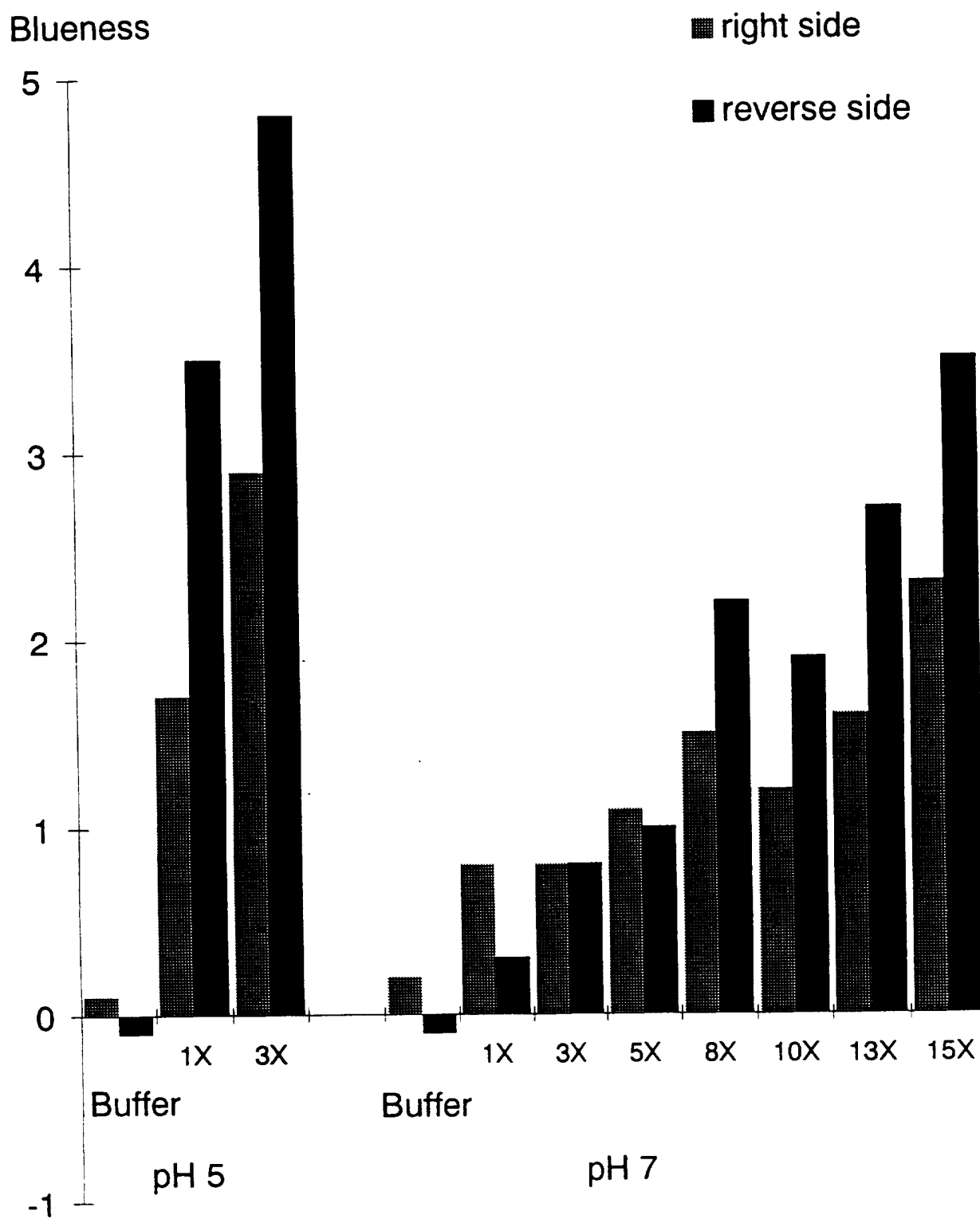


Fig. 7B

10/33

# Purification of 20K-cellulase from Peak II by chromatography on SP-Sepharose

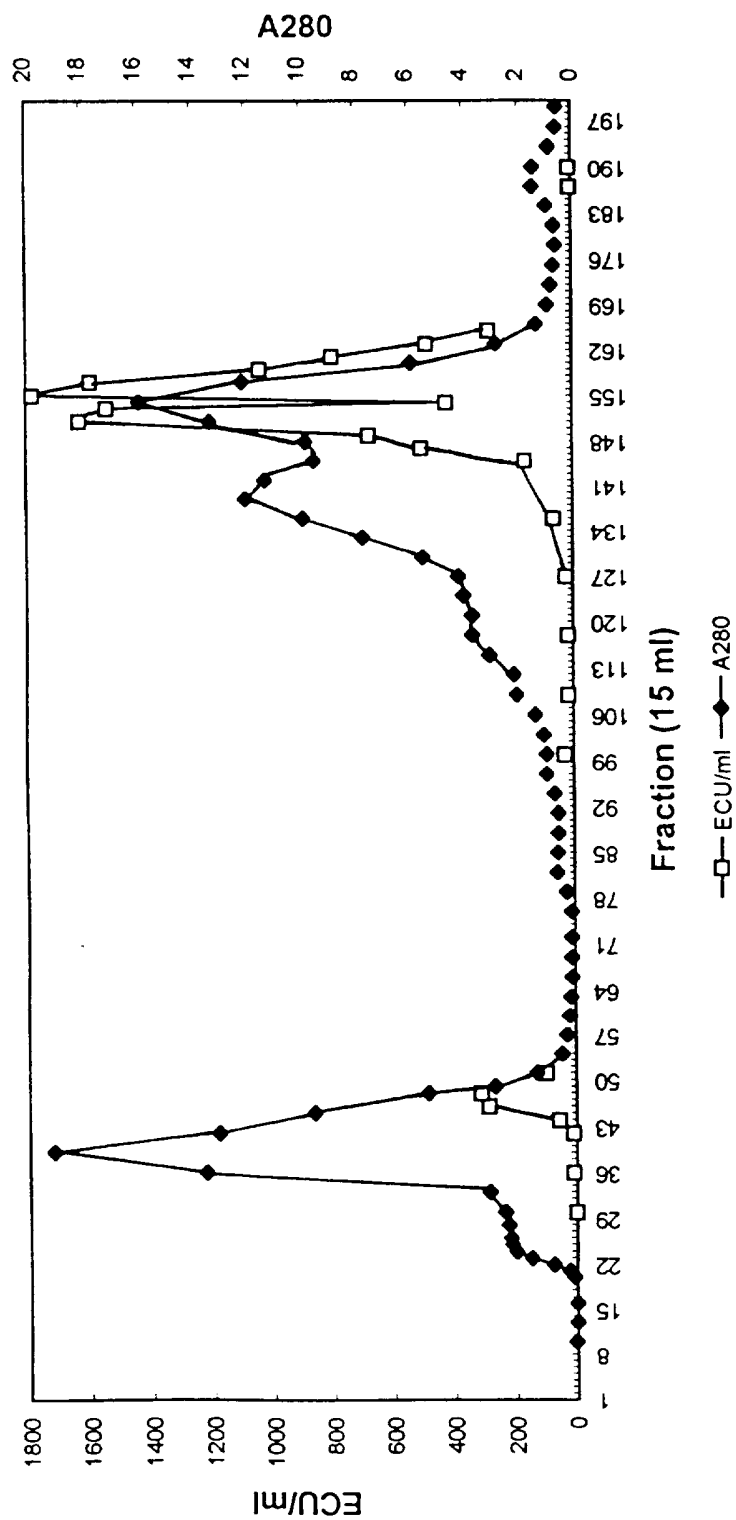


Fig. 8

11/33

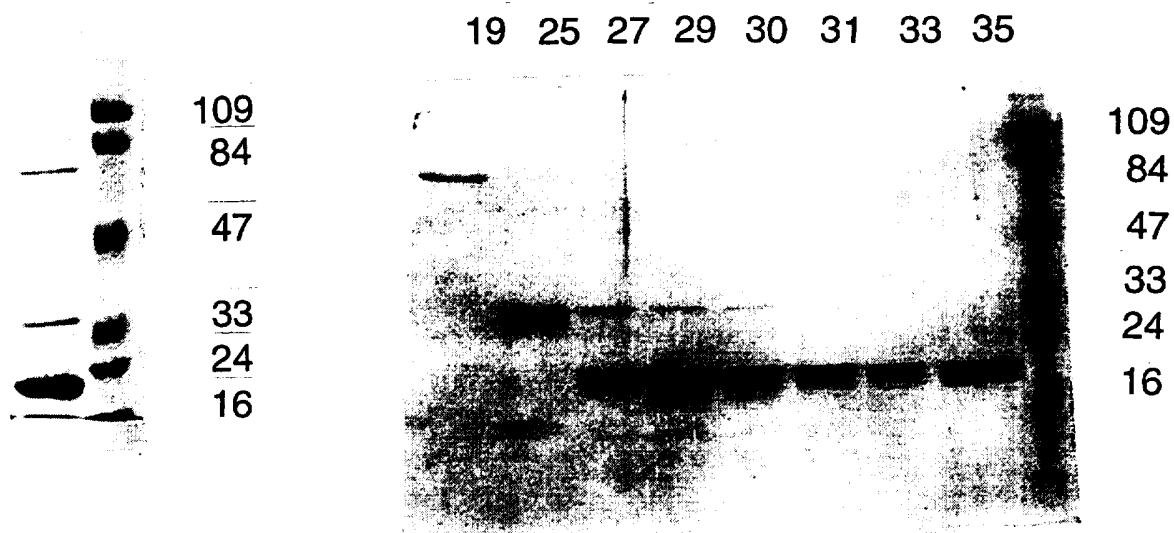


Fig. 9A

Fig. 9B

Separation of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B  
from Peak III/IV by chromatography on SP-Sepharose

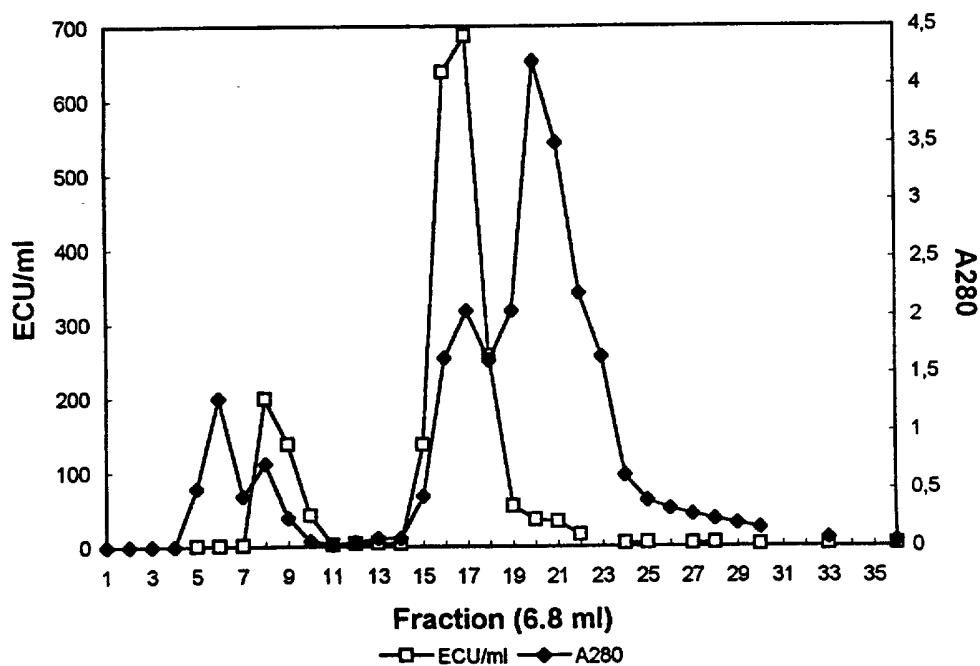


Fig. 10

12/33

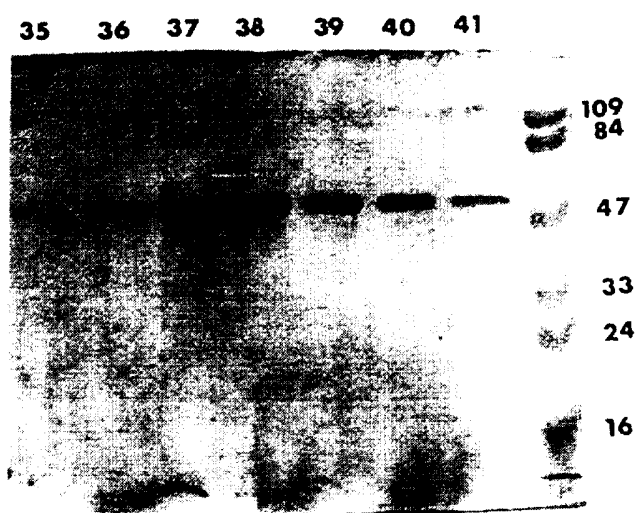


Fig. 11A

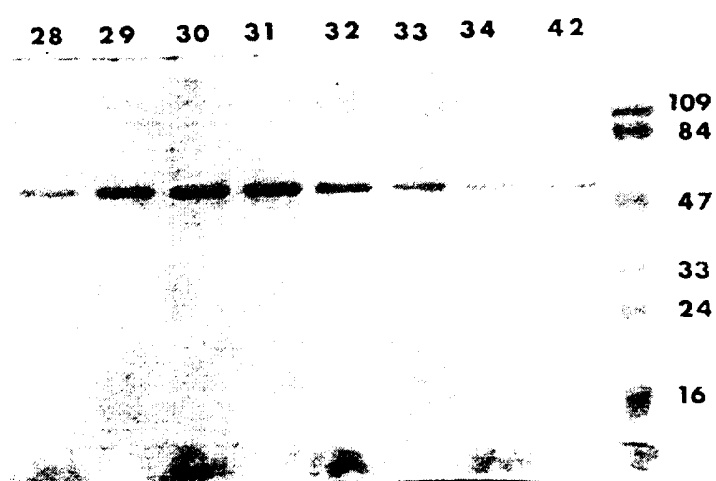


Fig. 11B

13/33

Temperature dependence of the  
endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase  
at pH 7.0

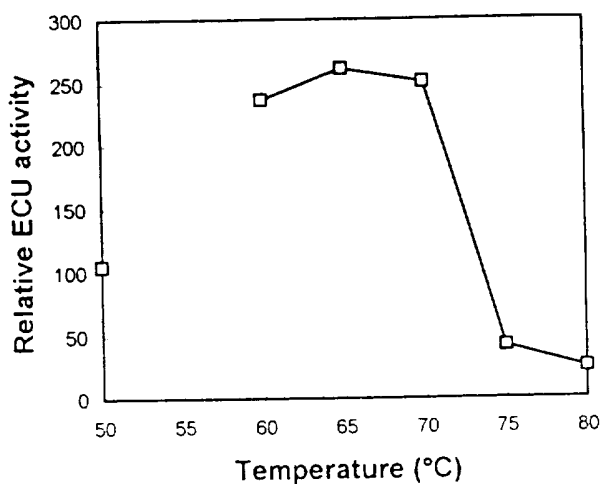


Fig. 12

The pH dependence of the endoglucanase  
activity of 50K-cellulase at 50°C and 70°C

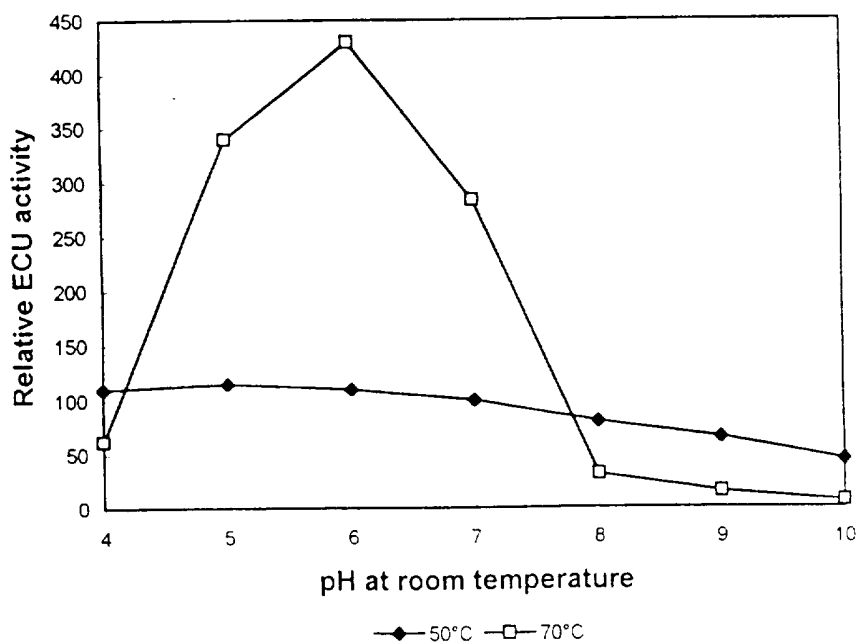


Fig. 13

14/33

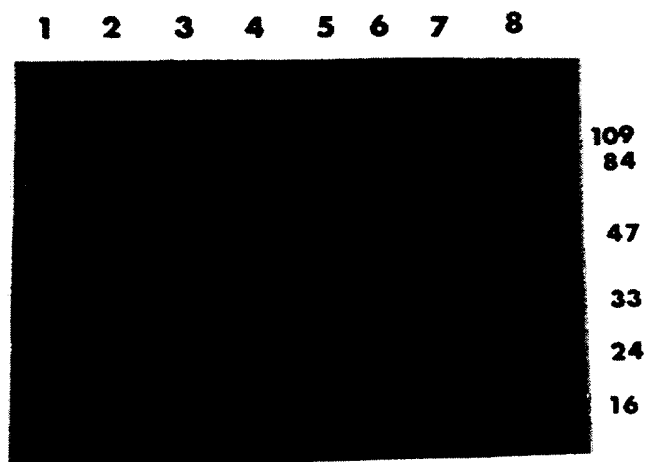


Fig. 14

15/33

20K-cellulase: Temperature dependence of  
endoglucanase activity at pH 7 (10 min reaction  
times)

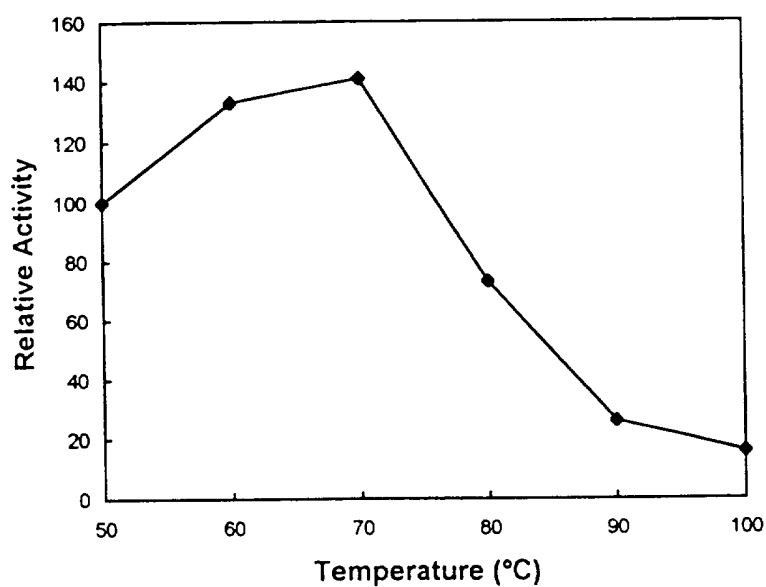


Fig. 15

16/33

20K-cellulase: pH-dependence of endoglucanase  
activity (10 min reaction times)

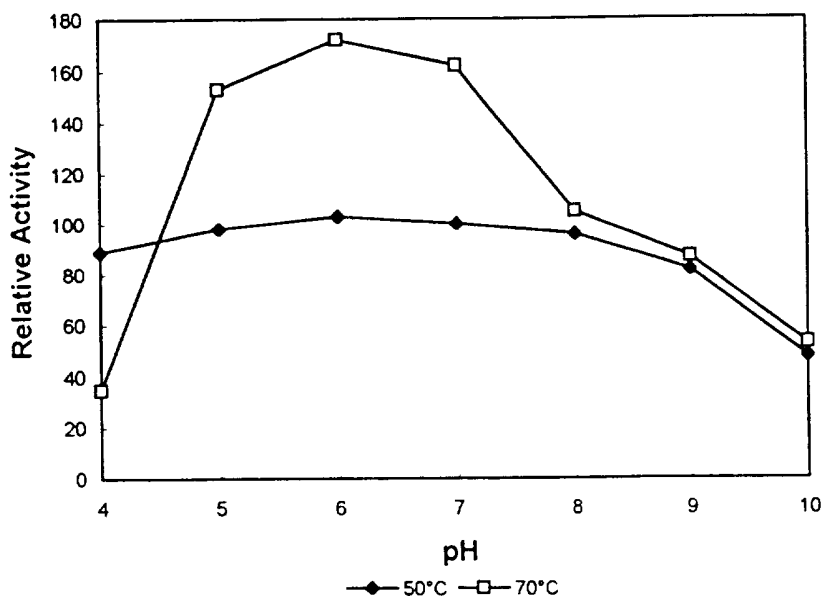


Fig. 16A

20K-cellulase: pH-dependence of endoglucanase  
activity (60 min reaction times)

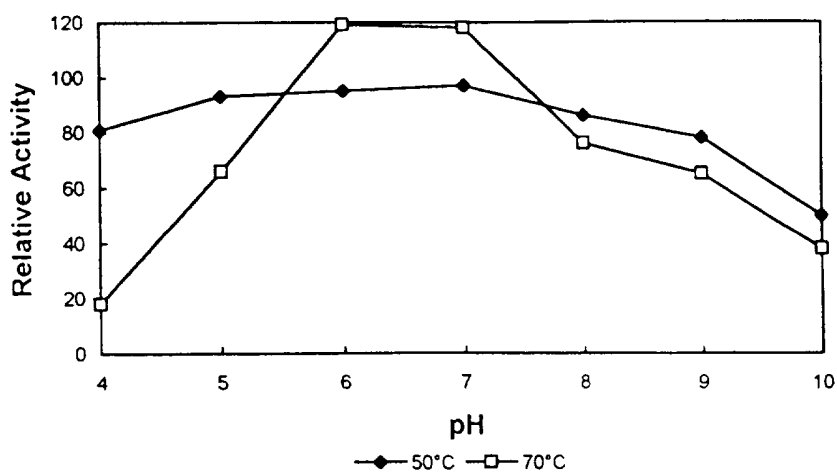


Fig. 16B



17/33

# 429  
ANGQSTRYWDCCCKPSCGWRGKGPVNQPVYS

# 430  
YGGISSR

# 431  
CGWR

# 432  
PSCGWR

# 433  
YWDCCCK

# 439  
QECDSFPEPLKPGCQWR

fr 9  
RHDDGGFA

fr 14  
YWDCCCKP

fr 16  
GKGPVNQPVYSCDANFQR

fr 17  
VQCPEELVAR

fr 28  
DWFQNADNPSFTFER

fr 30  
TMVVQSTSTGGDLGSNHFDLNIPGGGVGLF

Fig. 17

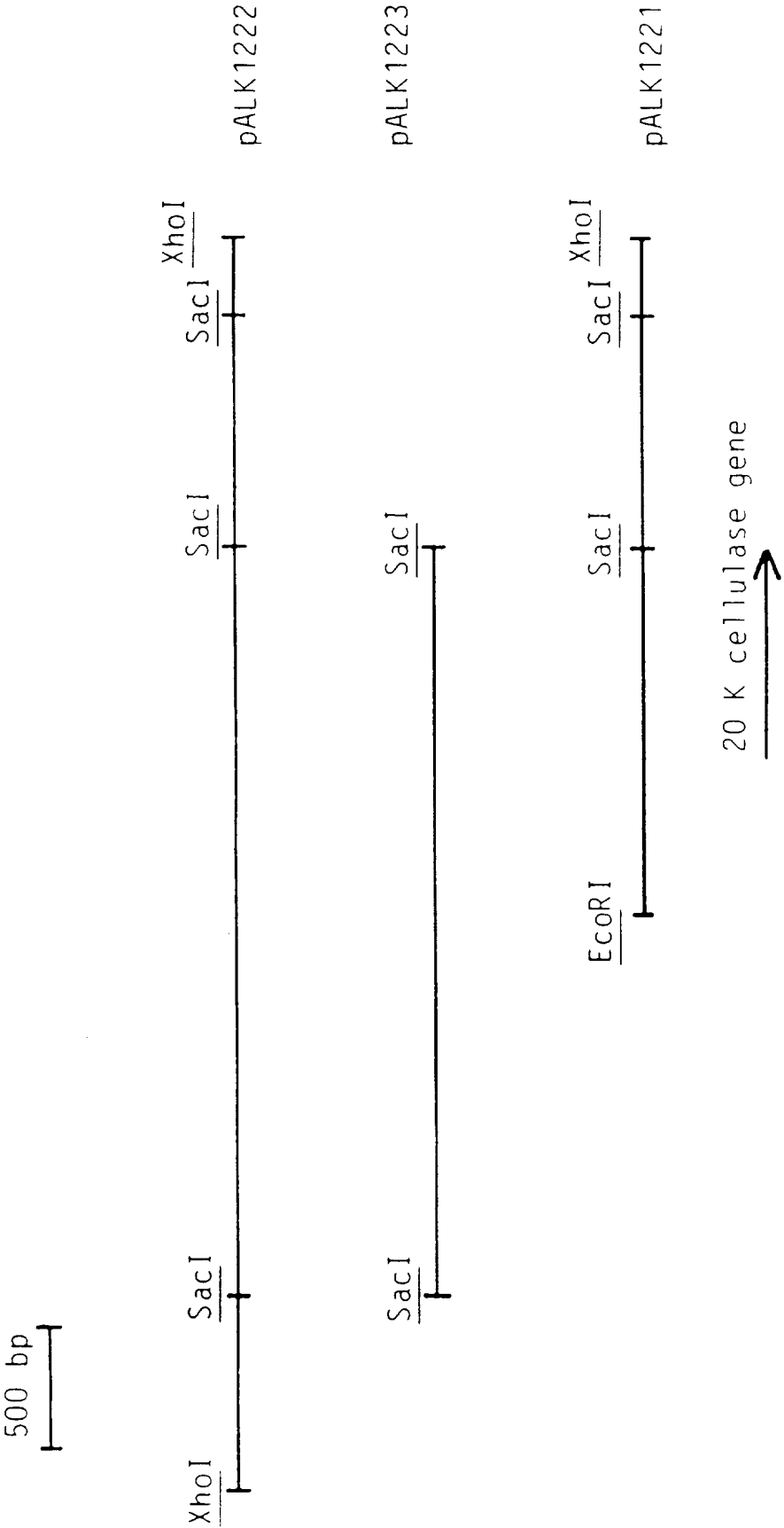


Fig. 18

19/33

```

-30      -10      10      30      50
TCGCCCTAACCGAGAACCAAGACTCCAAGATGCGGCTCTACTCCCGTTCTCCGGGCCCCCTCGGCCGACATTGCCCCCTCGGGGCCCTCGCCGCCAA
70      90      110      130      150
M R S T P V L R A L L A A A L P L G A L A A N
CGGTACGTCCACGAGGtaactgatcacccgcctcattacgcgtgccgaccggaccggttcagggtcactgctcacgcgcacagATACTGGGACTGCT
170      190      210      230      250
G Q S T R
GCAAGCCGTGTCGGCTGGCGCGGAAAGGGCCCCCGTGAACACGACCCCGTCTACTCGTGGACGCGCAACTTCCAGCGCATCCACGACTTCGATGCCGTCTC
270      290      310      330      350
K P S C G W R G K G P V N Q P V Y S C D A N F Q R I H D F D A V S
GGGCTGCGAGGGCGGCCCGCTTCTCGTGGCGCCGACACAGCCCCCTGGGCCATTAAATGACAACCTCTCGTACGGCTTCGGCGGCGACTGCACCTCAGCGGC
370      390      410      430      450
G C E G G P A F S C A D H S P W A I N D N L S Y G F A A T A L S G
CAGACCGAGGAGTCGTGGTGTGTCCTGCTACGCGtgagtgtgttgggcccaacgtcgggtgattccggagttcagaccactgacccagcgacccgctc
470      490      510      530      550
Q T E S W C C A C Y A
gccagTCTGACCTTTACATCGGGTCCCGTGGCGCGCAAGACCACTGGTCTCCAGTCGACGACGACGCGGCGGACCTCGGCGAGCAACCACTTCGACCTCA
570      590      610      630      650
L T F T S G P V A G K T M V V Q S T S T G G D L G S N H F D L N
ACATCCCGCGGCGGCTCGGCTCTTCGACGGCTGCACTCCCGAGTTCGGCGGCGCTCCCGGCGCACGGTACGGCGGCGATCTCGTCCGCGCAGGAGTG
670      690      710      730      750
I P G G G V G L F D G C T P Q F G G L P G A R Y G G I S S R Q E C
CGACTCGTTCCCGAGCCCGCTCAAGCCCGGCTGCCAGTGGCGCTTCGACTGGTTCAGAACGCGCGACACCCGTCCTTACCTTCGAGCGGGTCCAGTGC
770      790      810      830      850
D S F P E P L K P G C Q W R F D W F Q N A D N P S F T F E R V Q C
CCCGAGGAGCTGGTCGCTCGGACCCGGCTGCAGGCGCCACGACGCGGCGCTTCGCGCTCTTCAAGGCCCGCCGCGCTGATCCGTTTGTGGCAGTGC
870      890
P E E L V A R T G C R R H D D G G F A V F K A P S A *
CGTGTACGGCAGCTACGTGGAACGACCTGGAGCTC

```

Fig. 19

20/33

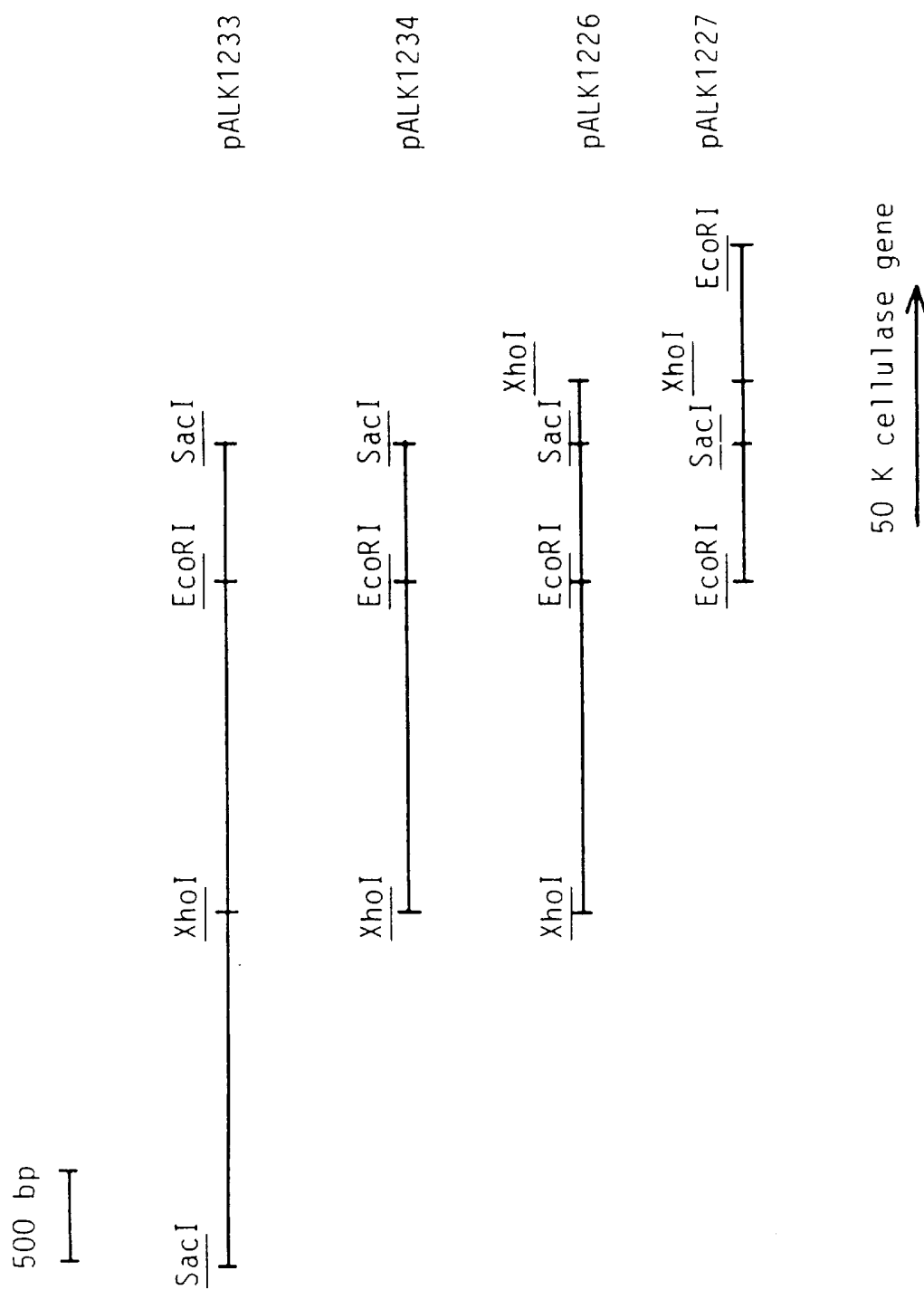


Fig. 20

21/33

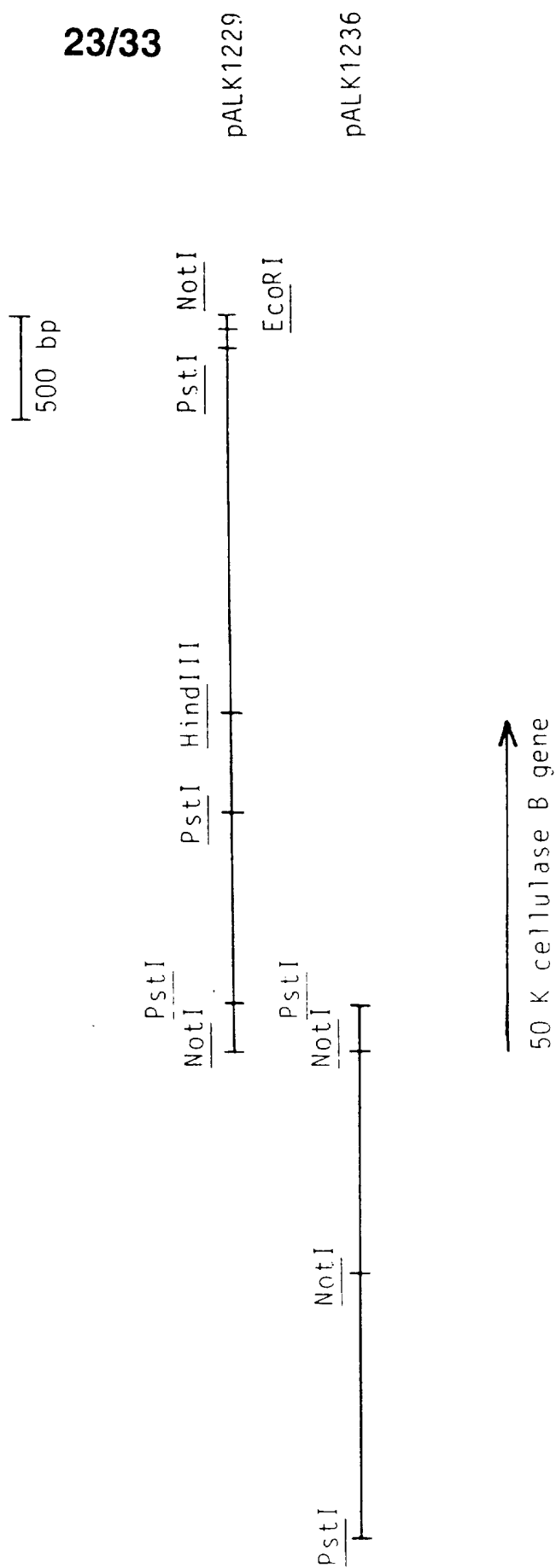
-230                    -210                    -190                    -170                    -150  
 .GAATTCCGGGGTTGCCAGGGAGTCGTACAGGGCTGGGTGGAGGGGATGGAGAAAGCATATATGGGACGTTTGTGCTC  
 -130                    -110                    -90                    -70                    -50  
 .GCCGGCTCCCTCTGCCACGTTCCCTTGCTGCTGGGTGTTGTTGTTGTTCTTCCCTTACCATCCGACAAACCAACCTGCTGCGGGTGAACCTCGCA  
 -30                    -10                    10                    30                    50  
 .GAGCGCCTTCGGACGACGACAGACAGACGACACCTGACTCGCAACATCGCCCTGCTGCGGCCGCTCGGGGCTCTTGGGCCCTCGCCACGGCCACAAGC  
 70                    90                    110                    130                    150  
 .CGGGCGAGACGCCCGAGGTGCACCCGCGAGCTGACGACGTTCCGGTGCACCAAGCGGACGGGTGCCAGCCGCGGACCAACTACATTGTGCTGGACTCGCT  
 170                    190                    210                    230                    250  
 .G E T P E V H P Q L T T F R C T K A D G C Q P R T N Y I V L D S L  
 .GTCGCACCCGGTGCAACGAGTGAACACTGACGCGGCTGGGGGCGAAGCCCAACGCGACGGCGTGCCTGCGGACGTCGAGTCGTGCGCGCGC  
 270                    290                    310                    330                    350  
 .S H P V H Q V D N D Y N C G D W G Q K P N A T A C P D V E S C A R  
 .AACTGCATCATGGAGGCGTCCCGACTACAGCAGCAGCGGCTACGACGAGCGACACGTCGCTGCGCTGCGGCTGACGAGCTGCTGACGGCGCGCTCGTCA  
 370                    390                    410                    430                    450  
 .N C I M E G V P D Y S Q H G V T T S D T S L R L Q Q L V D G R L V T  
 .CGCCGCGCGTCTACCTGCTCGACGAGACCGGACCCGCTACGAGATGATGCACCTGACCGGCGGAGGTTACCTTTGAGGTCGACGCCACCAAGCTGCC  
 470                    490                    510                    530                    550  
 .P R V Y L L D E T E H R Y E M M H L T G Q E F T F E V D A T K L P  
 .CTGCGGCATGAACAGCGCCCTCTACCTGTCCGAGATGGACCCGACCGCGCGCGGAGCTCAACCCCGGCGTGCCTACTACGGCACCCGGCTACTGC  
 570                    590                    610                    630                    650  
 .C G M N S A L Y L S E M D P T G A R S E L N P G G A Y Y G T G Y C  
 .GACGCCAGTGTCTGACGCCATTTCATCAACGGCATTTgtgagtgttcccccttgccccccccctgaaaaatagatgtacctggtgctaaccctcccg999  
 670                    690                    710                    730                    750  
 .D A Q C F V T P F I N G I  
 .tgtcgaccacaaacagGGCAACATCGAGGGCAAGGGCTCGTGTGCAACGAGATGGACATCTGGAGGCCAACTCGGGGCGACGACGTCGGCGCGGCAC  
 770                    790                    810                    830                    850  
 .G N I E G K G S C C N E M D I W E A N S R A T H V A P H  
 .ACGTGCAACACGAGCGGGTCTGTACATGTGCGAGGGCGCGGAGTCCGAGTACGACGGCGTGTGCGACAAAGGACGGGTGCGGGTGAACCCGTACCCGGGTCA  
 T C N Q T G L Y M C E G A E C E Y D G V C D K D G C G W N P Y R V N

Fig. 21A

22/33

870 890 910 930 950  
ACATACCGACTACTACGGCAACTCGGACGGGTTCGGCGTTCGACACGGGGCGGCCCTTACCGTGTGTGACGCACTTCCCGCGCGAGCGCGGCT  
I T D Y Y G N S D A F R V D T R R P F T V V T Q F P A D A E G R L  
970 990 1010 1030 1050  
CGAGAGCATCCACCGGTGTACGTGCAGGACGGCAAGGTGATCGATCGTACGTGTCGACGCGCGGCCCTGCCCGGACCGCACTCGCTCAACGACGAG  
E S I H R L Y V Q D G K V I E S Y V V D A P G L P R T D S L N D E  
1070 1090 1110 1130 1150  
TTCTGGCCGCCACGGCGCCGGCTACCTCGACCTCGGGCGGCACCGCGGSCATGGCGGCGCATGGTGTGGCCATGAGCATCT  
F C A A T G A A R Y L D L G G T A G M G D A M T R G M V L A M S I W  
1170 1190 1210 1230 1250  
GGTGGACGAGTCCGGCTTCATGAACCTGGCTCGACAGCGGCGAGCGGCCCTGCCCTGCCCGACGAGGGCGGACCCCAAGAACATTGTCAAGGTGAGCC  
W D E S G F M N W L D S G E A G P C L P D E G D P K N I V K V E P  
1270 1290 1310 1330 1350  
CAGCCCCGAGGTACCTACAGCAACCTGCGCTGGGGCGAGATCGGGTCGACCTTGAGGCGCGAGTCCGACGACGCGGCGGACGCGACTGCTAGATA  
S P E V T Y S N L R W G E I G S T F E A E S D D D G D G D C \*  
1370 1390 1410 1430 1450  
ACTAACTAGTGGCGGAAAGGGCGGGGATGCGTAACTTACATACAGCCCCGAGTGTGTTGAGTGTAGATTTGAGCTTTCGATGTGTAGTTGAGTG  
1470 1490 1510 1530 1550  
GAATGGAAAATTCCGGCTCTTTGGCCCCGGTGGTTCCGATAAACAATAGTCGGCTGGTGCAATTTGTGACACTTCAATTGCGCTGTTGGCTTGTGACAGACA  
1570 1590 1610 1630 1650  
CGGACGCGTCGATGACCCCGACACCCAGATAATTTCGCATGGTTGATTANTGTATTGTGCTTTTAAATCGGAGGCGTGATGCTCATCTCTTCGAATTC

Fig. 21B



**Fig. 22**

24/33

```

-150      -130      -110      -90      -70
CCC GGTCTGGAGACGGGGAGCGCGCCAGCGACGGAGGATAAGAAAGGCGACGCGCGCTCCGAGCCAGGCGCCAGGACAGCAGGAACTCGCCACGCGGC
-50
AAGCAGCACGCCCGGATCGACAGTGTCCCGCTCTGCCCCACAGCACTCTGCAACCATGATGATGAAGCAGTACCTCCAGTACCTCGCGGGCGCGCTGCGCGCT
50      70      90      110      130
CGTCGGCCTCGCCCGCGCCAGCGCGCTGGTAAAGAGACGCCCGGAGAACACCCCGCGCTCACCTGGCAGAGGTGCACGGCGCCCGGCAACTGCGCAGACC
V G L A A G Q R A G N E T P E N H P P L T W Q R C T A P G N C Q T
150      170      190      210      230
GTGAACGCCGAGGTGCTCATTTGACGCCAACTGGCGCTGGCTGCACGACGACACATGCAGAACTGCTACGACGCGCAACCCAGTGGACCAACGCGCTGCAGCA
V N A E V V I D A N W R W L H D D N M Q N C Y D G N Q W T N A C S T
250      270      290      310      330
CGCCACCGACTGCGCTGAGAAGTGCATGATCGAGGGTGC CGCGGACTACCTGGGACCTACGGCGCCTCGACAGCGCGGACGCCCTGACGCTCAAGTT
A T D C A E K C M I E G A G D Y L G T Y G A S T S G D A L T L K F
350      370      390      410      430
CGTCACCAAGCAGTACGGCACCAACGTCGGCTCGCGCTTCTACCTCATGAACGGCCCGGACAAGTACCAGATGTTCAACCTCATGGGCAACGAGCTT
V T K H E Y G T N V G S R F Y L M N G P D K Y Q M F N L M G N E L
450      470      490      510      530
GCCTTTGACGTCGACCTCTCGACCGTCGAGTGGCGGATCAACAGCGCCCTGTACTTCGTCGCCCATGGAGGAGGACGCGCGCATGGCCAGCTACCCGAGCA
A F D V D L S T V E C G I N S A L Y F V A M E D G G M A S Y P S N
550      570      590      610      630
ACCAGCGCGCGCGGTACGGCACTGGGgtgagttgagctccgcttgttctgagtcgcaacgaggcaactttctgggcccgggctaactctctcgattc
Q A G A R Y G T G
650      670      690      710      730
ctccgacagTACTGGGATGCCCAATGCGCTCGTGATCTCAAGTTCGTTGGCGGCAAGGCCAACATTGAGGGCTGGAAGTGTCTCCACGACGACCCCAACG
Y C D A Q C A R D L K F V G G K A N I E G W K S S T S D P N A
750      770      790      810      830
CTGGCGTCGCGCGGTACGGAGCTGTGCTGCTGAGATCGACGCTGTGgtgagtcgagaccgtccaccagggttcggtatcggggttggaatttcgcggtc
G V G P Y G S C C A E I D V W
850      870      890      910      930
aacggagacacccccagGGAGTCGAATGCCTATGCCTTCGCTTTCACGCCGCGTGCACGACCAACGAGTACCACGCTGTCCGAGACCCACCAACTGCG
E S N A Y A F A F T P H A C T T N E Y H V C E T T N C G

```

Fig. 23A



25/33

```

950      GTGCAACCTACTCGGAGGACCGCTTCGCCGGCAAGTGGCGACGCCAACGGCTCGGACTACAAACCCCTACCGCATGGGCAACCCCGACTTCTACGGCAAGGG
1050      G T Y S E D R F A G K C D A N G C D Y N P Y R M G N P D F Y G K G
1070      1090      1110      1130
CAACGCTCGACACCGCCGCAAGTTACAGTgcgtgaccccttggtggaacctttctctgcctgcctggacacactgaaactgacacgtcggttttcg
1150      K T L D T S R K F T
1170      1190      1210      1230
gctgcagCGTCTCCCGCTTCGAGGAGAACAAAGCTCTCCAGTACTTCATCCAGGACGGCCGCAAGATCGAGATCCCGCCGCGACGTTGGGAGGCGCAT
1250      V V S R F E E N K L S Q Y F I Q D G R K I E I P P T W E G M
1270      1290      1310      1330
GCCCAACAGCAGGAGATCACCCCGAGCTCTGCTCCACCATGTTTCGATGTGTTCACGACCGCAACCGCTTCGAGGAGGTCCGGCGCTTCGAGCAGCTG
1350      P N S S E I T P E L C S T M F D V F N D R N R F E E V G G F E Q L
1370      1390      1410      1430
AACAAAGCCCTCCGGGTTCCCATGGTCTCTCATGTCCATCTGGGACGACGtaagtaaccccgccgacctccctagccacacaaagccgcgcagggc
1450      N N A L R V P M V L V M S I W D D
1470      1490      1510      1530
acgccatcgtcgtctaacacgagaccgttcgtagCACTACGCCAACATGCTCTGGCTCGACTCCATCTACCCGCCCGGAGAGAGGGGCCAGCCCGCGG
1550      H Y A N M L W L D S I Y P P E K E G Q P G A
1570      1590      1610      1630
CCGCCCGTGGCGACTGCCACGACTCGGGTGTGTCGCCCGGAGGTTCAGTTCGCCCGACGCGtaagacttgcccccgacccccaaagcttccactt
1650      A R G D C P T D S G V P A E V E A Q F P D A
1670      1690      1710      1730
ctggatgccgaatgctaacacgcgaaacagCCAGTCTGTGTCACATCCGCTTCGGCCCGCATCGGCTCGACCTACGACTTCTTAAGCCCGGTCCATGC
1750      Q V V W S N I R F G P I G S T Y D F *
1770      1790      1810      1830
ACTCGAGCCCTGGGCCCGTACGCCCGCCACCTCCCCCTCGCGGAAACTCTCCGTGCGTCCGGGCTCCCAAAGCATTTTGGCCCTCAAGTTTTTTTCGTTTC

```

Fig. 23B

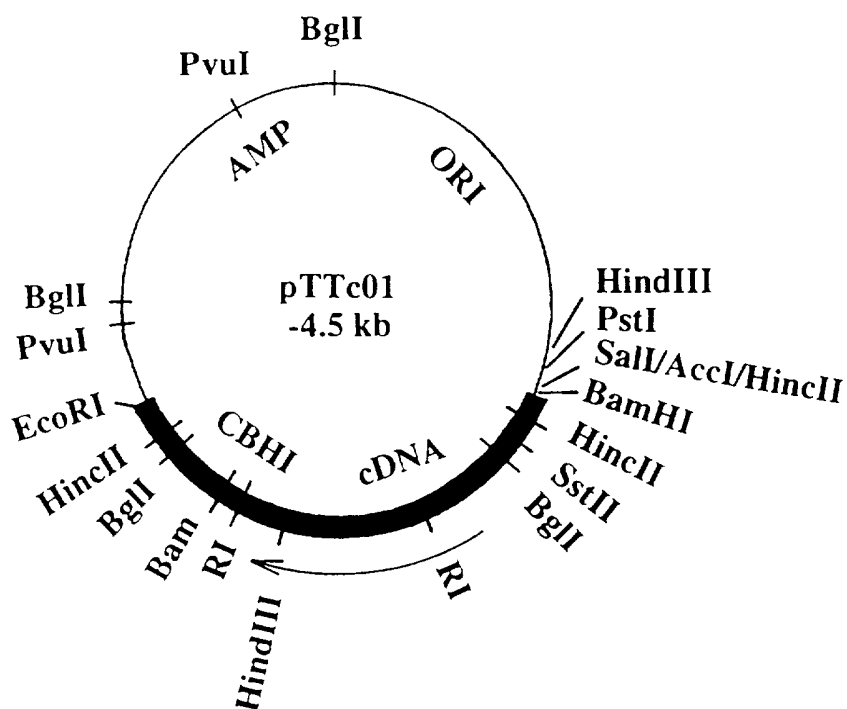


Fig. 24

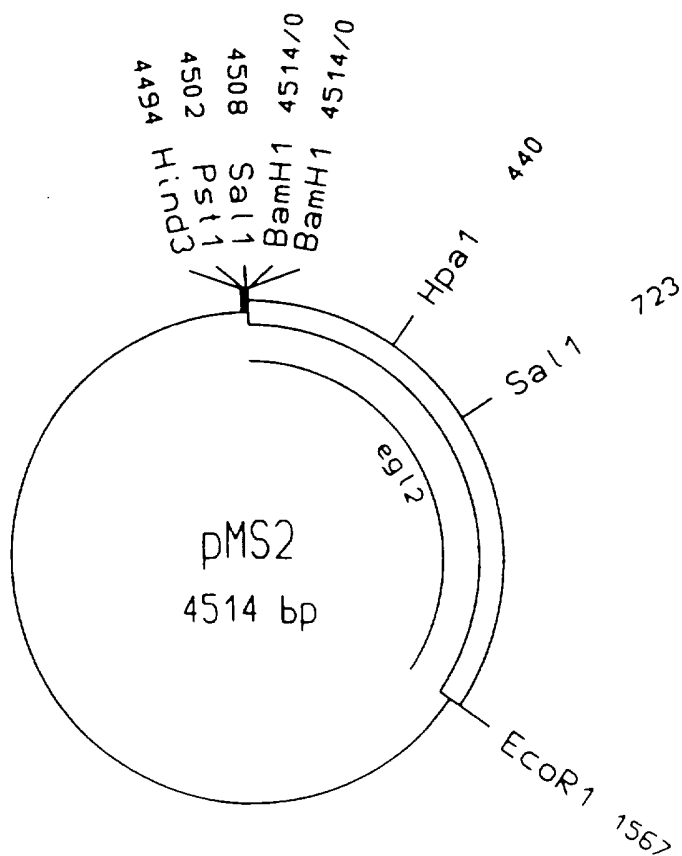


Fig. 25

27/33

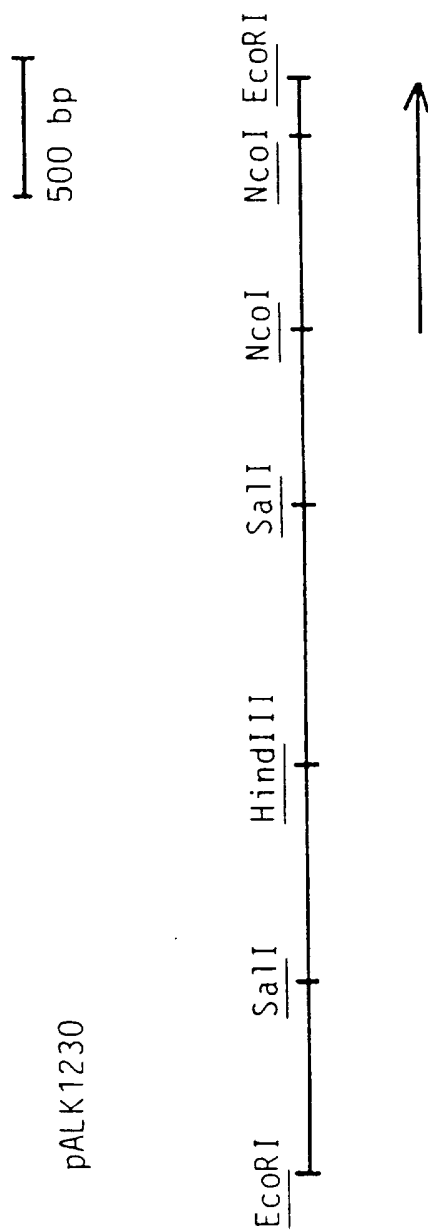


Fig. 26

28/33

10                   30                   50                   70                   90  
CCATGGACGGGAAC TGGCAGCGTCTTCTGTGCCCCGAGGCTGAAGACCCAGAGCATCCACACCGGCAACCAAGTGCACCCAGGAGATGAAGGTCTACGAGAACAT  
110                   130                   150                   170                   190  
TGACGGCTGGCTCGACAGCCTGCCCGGCAACGTCCCATCACCGGTCCGAGCCCGGCTCTGGTAAGTCAAGAGATGATGCCCTACCTACCTTCCCACCT  
210                   230                   250                   270                   290  
TCCCACCCAGCCGCAATAACCTTTCTCCCTCCCGCTGCCCGCGTATTCTTTCAACGCCCCGAGACTGACAGACCCGCTCGTCCCAGCGGCAACCCCGGCA  
310                   330                   350                   370                   390  
ACGGCGGGCAGCAACCCGGGCAACGGCGGGCGGGCGGCTGCACCGTCCAGAAAGTGGGGCCAGTGGCGGGGCAATCGGCTACTCGGGGTGCACCACTG  
410                   430                   450                   470                   490  
CAAGGCGGGCTCGACCTGCCCGGGCCCCAGAACGAGTACTACTCGCAGTGCCTGTAAAGCGGGCCGTGGGCTAGGTGGCCGAGCGGGGGGTTTCTTCATTGG  
K A G S T C P A Q N E Y Y S Q C L \*  
510                   530                   550                   570                   590  
TTGAGCAATAGAACAGGATTTCCGGCTCGTTGGCAGCGGCGCGCGGGGATGCTGTGTACAAATTCAGACCTCAGTACCGAGGGAACCTGGNAAGGA  
610                   630                   650                   670                   690  
GTCAGTCTGCTTGTACGGAGGCTGGCTGCCCGCGTGGCGGGCGCTGGCAAGGTAGTAGCCCTTCATTGCTGTAAGTGTATGCTATATACCTCTGCACATT  
710                   730                   750                   770                   790  
TGCAGCCCCATGGTGTGAACAACAAGTGACAAGGCTTCCAGTTCAGCCTCGCGCAATTGTCACGATATCCTTGGTCCATCTATATGTATGGGCATGAGC  
810                   830                   850                   870  
GAGTCGAGAAATGTACCGGAAATAATCGTAGTGACCTGCGCACTGCGCGCTTCTACCAACCGTAGGATTGAAGTGAATCTCGAATTC

Fig. 27

29/33

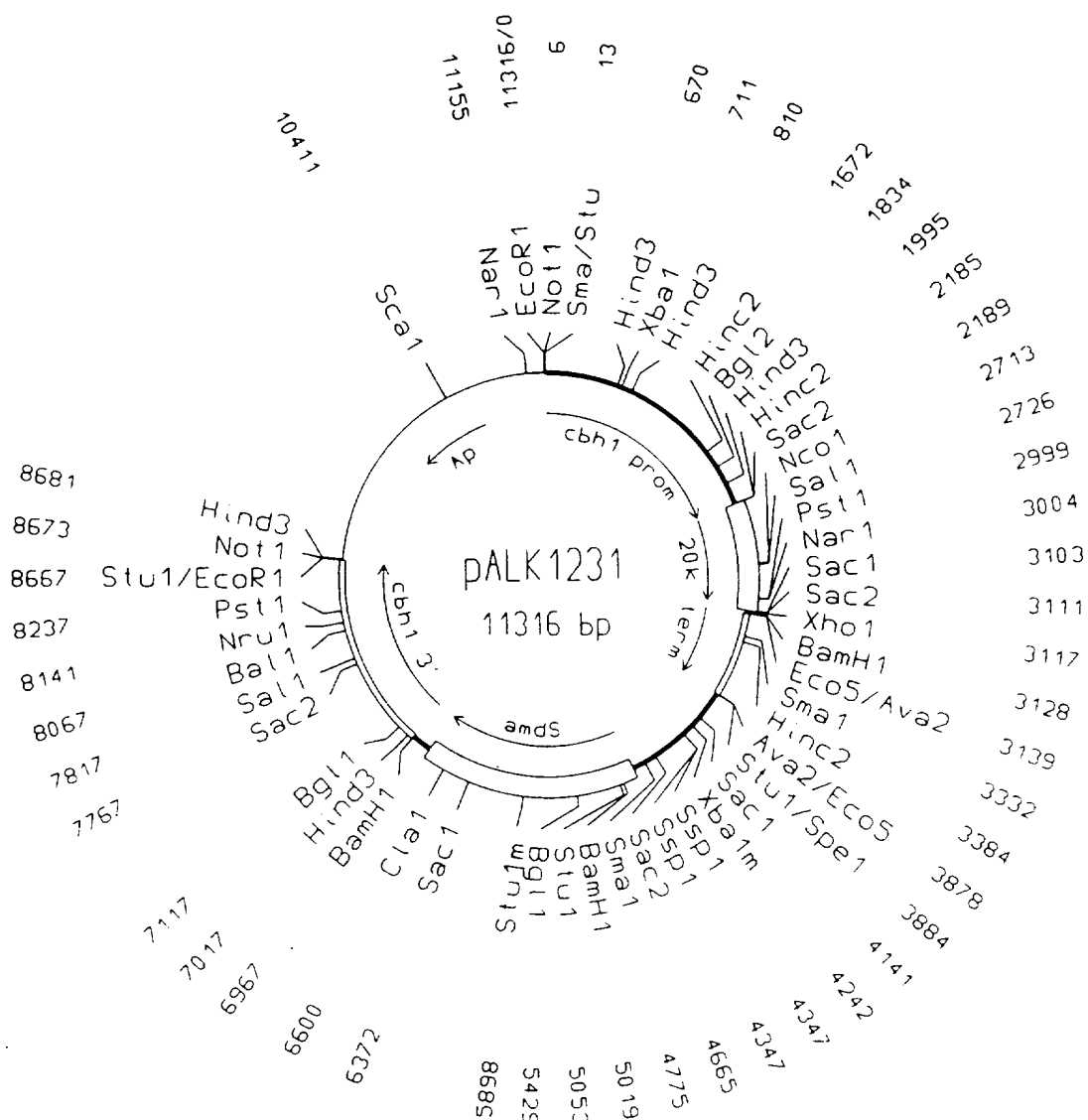
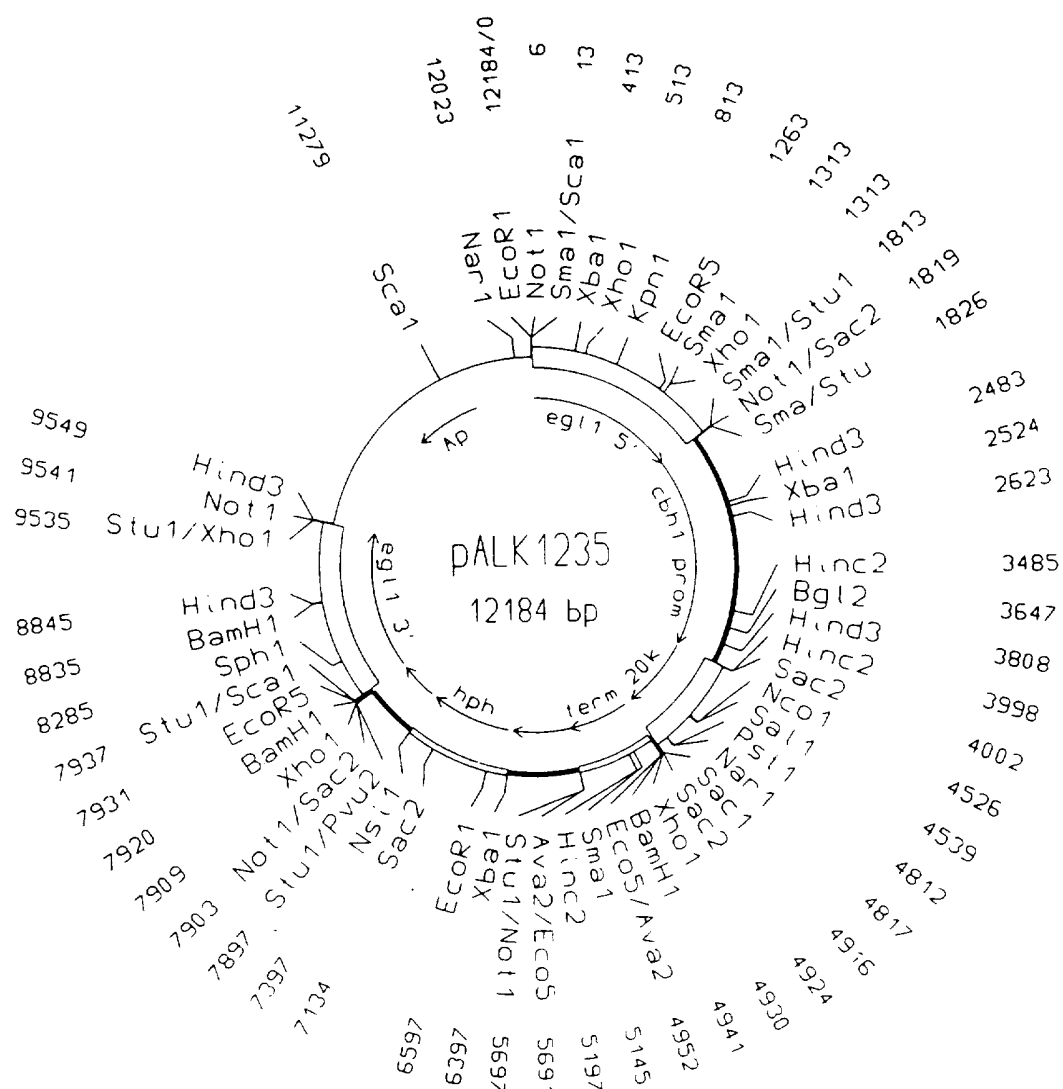


Fig. 28



**Fig. 29**

31/33

1 2 3 4 5 6



Fig. 30

32/33

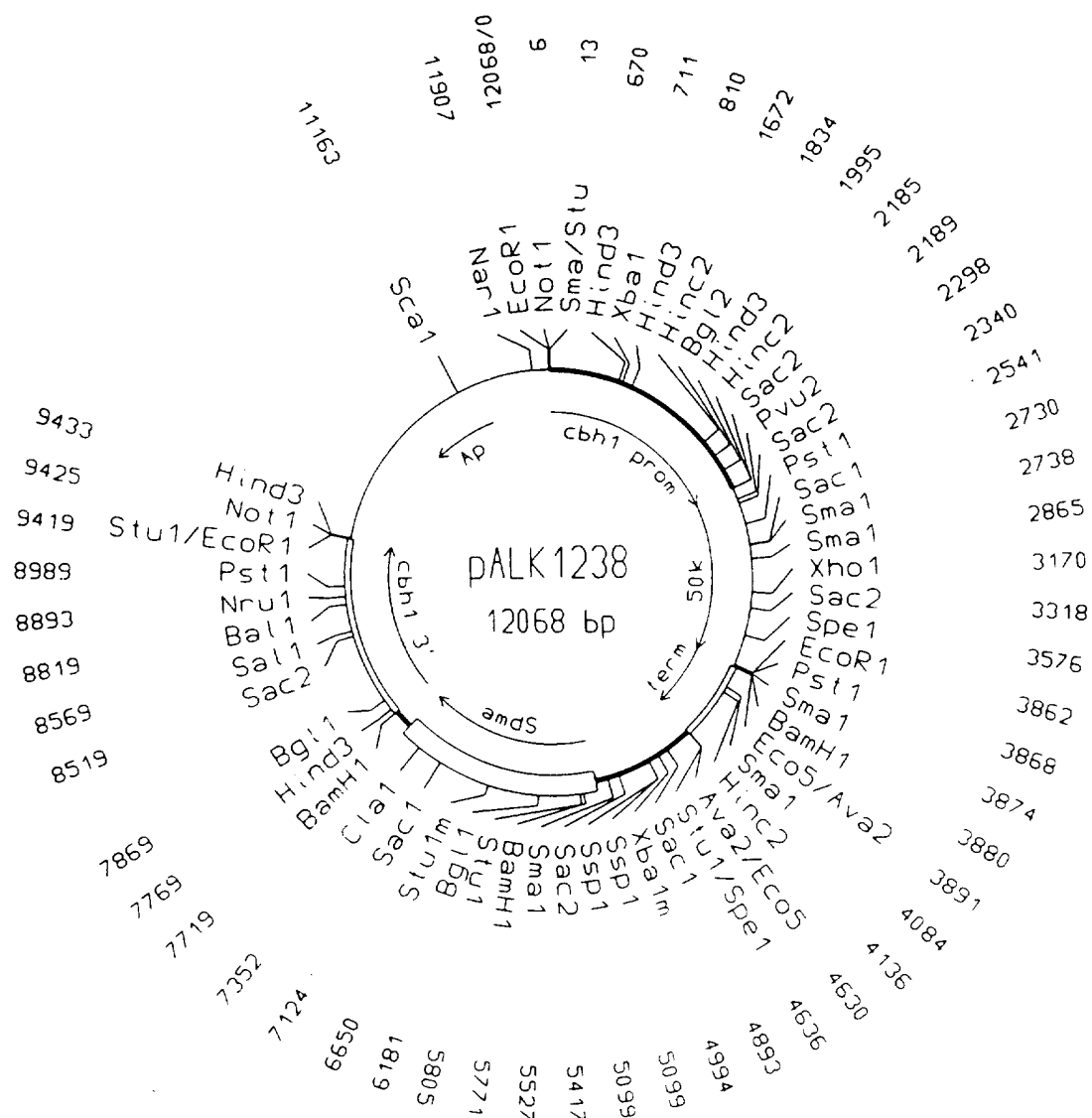


Fig. 31



33/33

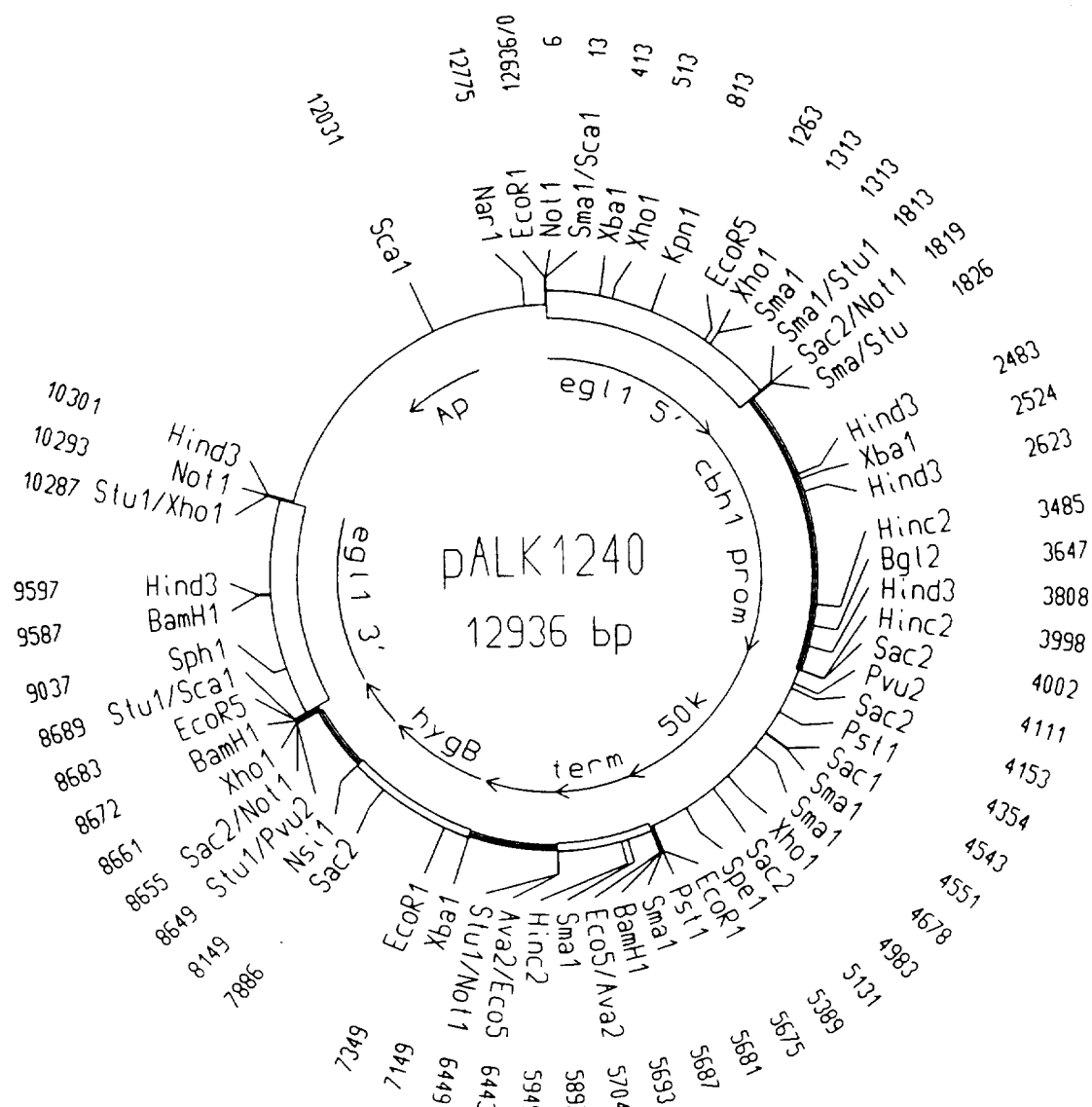


Fig. 32

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l Application No

PCT/FI 96/00550

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C12N15/56 C12N9/42 C12N15/80 C12N1/15 C07K16/40  
C12Q1/68 C11D3/386 D06M16/00 D21C9/00 A23K1/165

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12N C07K C12Q C11D D06M D21C A23K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X A	WO 95 24471 A (NOVO NORDISK A/S) 14 September 1995  see page 14, line 30 - page 16, line 8 see page 16, line 17 - page 17, line 7 see page 18, line 34 - page 24, line 23 see page 39, line 3 - page 42, line 30 ---	17,18, 20-30 1-16
X A	WO 89 09259 A (NOVO INDUSTRI A/S) 5 October 1989  see page 2, line 24 - line 36 see page 6, line 3 - page 7, line 37 see page 8, line 14 - page 12, line 18; example 3 --- -/--	17,18, 20-28 1-16

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&amp;" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

5 February 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

14.02.97

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Montero Lopez, B

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/FI 96/00550

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4 106 989 A (ICHIRO KOMURA ET AL.) 15 August 1978 see column 1, line 33 - column 2, line 9 ---	17,20,21
X	US 3 438 864 A (MOSES D. TENDLER) 15 April 1969 see column 1, line 26 - line 32; example I ---	17-21
X	DE 17 67 737 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS INC.) 23 September 1971 see page 2, paragraph 3 - page 3, paragraph 1 see page 4, paragraph 2 - page 5, paragraph 1 ---	17,20,21
A	WO 91 17244 A (NOVO NORDISK A/S) 14 November 1991 see page 2, line 32 - page 12, line 10 -----	1-18

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/FI 96/00550

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO-A-9524471	14-09-95	AU-A- 1890095 EP-A- 0749473	25-09-95 27-12-96
WO-A-8909259	05-10-89	DE-D- 68911131 DE-T- 68911131 EP-A- 0406314 JP-T- 3504080	13-01-94 31-03-94 09-01-91 12-09-91
US-A-4106989	15-08-78	JP-C- 1077134 JP-A- 52134090 JP-B- 56022275	25-12-81 09-11-77 23-05-81
US-A-3438864	15-04-69	NONE	
DE-A-1767737	23-09-71	NONE	
WO-A-9117244	14-11-91	AU-B- 652153 AU-A- 7791091 EP-A- 0531315 US-A- 5457046	18-08-94 27-11-91 17-03-93 10-10-95